# Renovate 4 North

Project # 626-15-103

For the
Department of Veterans Affairs
Nashville Veterans Medical Center
Nashville, TN

# PROJECT MANUAL

Bid Set

Volume 1 of 2

3/11/2016

**GUIDON DESIGN INC.**

CMTA CONSULTING ENGINEERS

# PROJECT CONTACTS:


OWNER:

NASHVILLE VA MEDICAL CENTER
Attn: Jeff Seaborn, Ra-Harmon Nelson
1310 24th Ave S
Nashville, TN 37212
Phone: 615-456-1233, (615) 663-8379
Email: Jeffrey.Seaborn@va.gov, Ra-Harmon.Nelson@va.gov

ARCHITECT:

GUIDON DESIGN INC.
Attn: Kari Allen
905 N. Capitol Ave., Suite 100
Indianapolis, Indiana 46204
Phone: 317.800.6388
Email: kallen@guidondesign.com

M/E/P ENGINEER:

CMTA CONSULTING ENGINEERS
Attn: H. Christopher Kelting
10411Meeting Street
Prospect, KY 40059
Phone: 812.725.8383
Email: chrish@cmtaegrs.com

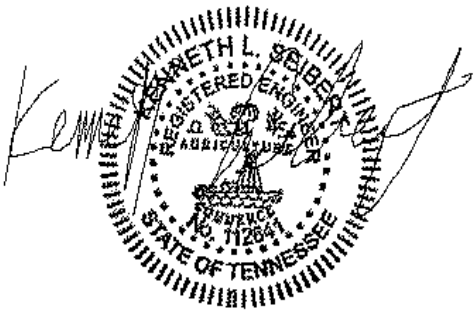

ISSUE DATE: March 11, 2016

# CERTIFICATION PAGE

## Architecture

**Guidon Design Inc.**

## Mechanical/Plumbing Engineering




**CMTA Consulting Engineers**

## Electrical Engineering

**CMTA Consulting Engineers**

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS**
**VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**
**Section 00 01 10**


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | **DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS** | **DATE** |
| 00 01 15 | List of Drawing Sheets | 07-15 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS** | |
| 01 00 00 | General Requirements | 06-15 |
| 01 00 00.01 | SD010000 | |
| 01 01 01 | Infection Control | |
| 01 32 16.13 | Network Analysis  Schedule – Major Projects | 09-15 |
| 01 32 16.15 | Project Schedules (Small Projects – Design/Bid/Build | 04-13 |
| 01 33 23 | Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples | 07-15 |
| 01 35 26 | Safety Requirements | 10-14 |
| 01 42 19 | Reference Standards | 07-15 |
| 01 45 29 | Testing Laboratory Services | 06-15 |
| 01 57 19 | Temporary Environmental Controls | 01-11 |
| 01 58 16 | Temporary Interior Signage | 07-15 |
| 01 74 19 | Construction Waste Management | 09-13 |
| 01 81 13 | Sustainable Construction Requirements | 09-15 |
| 01 91 00 | General Commissioning Requirements | 06-13 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS** | |
| 02 41 00 | Demolition | 02-15 |
| 02 82 11 | Traditional Asbestos Abatement | 09-15 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE** | |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 05 – METALS** | |
| 05 50 00 | Metal Fabrications | 07-14 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 06 – WOOD,PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES** | |
| 06 10 00 | Rough Carpentry | 05-15 |
| 06 20 00 | Finish Carpentry | 06-13 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION** | |
| 07 21 13 | Thermal Insulation | 06-12 |
| 07 84 00 | Firestopping | 05-15 |
| 07 92 00 | Joint Sealants | 05-15 |
| 07 95 13 | Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies | 05-15 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS** | |
| 08 11 13 | Hollow Metal Doors and Frames | 01-13 |
| 08 14 00 | Interior Wood Doors | 09-15 |
| 08 31 13 | Access Doors and Frames | 10-11 |
| 08 41 13 | Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts | 05-15 |
| 08 56 19 | Pass Windows | 10-11 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 08 56 66 | Detention Window Screens | |
| 08 71 00 | Door Hardware | 02-15 |
| 08 71 13.11 | Low Energy Power Assist Door Operators | 12-13 |
| 08 80 00 | Glazing | 09-15 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 09 – FINISHES** | |
| 09 05 16 | Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes | 02-15 |
| 09 06 00 | Schedule For Finishes | |
| 09 22 16 | Non-Structural Metal Framing | 10-14 |
| 09 29 00 | Gypsum Board | 11-14 |
| 09 30 13 | Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling | 09-15 |
| 09 51 00 | Acoustical Ceilings | 12-13 |
| 09 65 13 | Resilient Base and Accessories | 10-11 |
| 09 65 19 | Resilient Tile Flooring | 05-15 |
| 09 68 00 | Carpeting | 05-15 |
| 09 91 00 | Painting | 09-15 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES** | |
| 10 14 00 | Signage | 05-15 |
| 10 25 13 | Patient Bed Service Walls | 05-15 |
| 10 26 00 | Wall and Door Protection | 09-15 |
| 10 28 00 | Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories | 09-15 |
| 10 44 13 | Fire Extinguisher Cabinets | 08-14 |
| 10 51 13 | Metal Lockers | |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT** | |
| 11 19 00 | Safety Padding | |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS** | |
| 12 36 00 | Countertops | 09-15 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION** | |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 14– CONVEYING EQUIPMENT** | |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION** | |
| 21 08 00 | Commissioning of Fire Suppression System | 05-15 |
| 21 13 13 | Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems | 06-15 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING** | |
| 22 05 11 | Common Work Results for Plumbing | 09-15 |
| 22 05 23 | General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping | 09-15 |
| 22 07 11 | Plumbing Insulation | 09-15 |
| 22 08 00 | Commissioning of Plumbing Systems | 06-13 |
| 22 11 00 | Facility Water Distribution | 09-15 |
| 22 13 00 | Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping | 09-15 |
| 22 40 00 | Plumbing Fixtures | 09-15 |
| 22 62 00 | Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities | 09-15 |
| 22 63 00 | Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities | 09-15 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR** | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | **CONDITIONING (HVAC)** | |
| 23 05 11 | Common Work Results for HVAC | 02-15 |
| 23 05 41 | Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment | 02-15 |
| 23 05 93 | Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC | 02-15 |
| 23 07 11 | HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation | 02-15 |
| 23 08 00 | Commissioning of HVAC Systems | 06-13 |
| 23 09 23 | Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC | 09-11 |
| 23 21 13 | Hydronic Piping | 09-12 |
| 23 25 00 | HVAC Water Treatment | 02-15 |
| 23 31 00 | HVAC Ducts and Casings | 03-13 |
| 23 36 00 | Air Terminal Units | 02-15 |
| 23 37 00 | Air Outlets and Inlets | 02-15 |
| 23 82 16 | Air Coils | 04-11 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 25 – INTEGRATED AUTOMATION** | |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL** | |
| 26 05 11 | Requirements for Electrical Installations | 07-15 |
| 26 05 19 | Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables | 07-13 |
| 26 05 26 | Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems | 12-12 |
| 26 05 33 | Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems | 05-14 |
| 26 08 00 | Commissioning of Electrical Systems | 06-13 |
| 26 09 23 | Lighting Controls | 05-14 |
| 26 24 16 | Panelboards | 05-14 |
| 26 27 26 | Wiring Devices | 08-14 |
| | | |
| 26 51 00 | Interior Lighting | 08-14 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS** | |
| 27 05 11 | Requirements for Communications Installations | 06-15 |
| 27 05 26 | Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems | 06-15 |
| 27 05 33 | Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems | 06-15 |
| 27 08 00 | Commissioning of Communications Systems | 06-15 |
| 27 10 00 | Control, Communication and Signal Wires | 06-15 |
| 27 15 00 | Communications Horizontal Cabling | 06-15 |
| 27 52 23 | Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems | 06-13 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY** | |
| | | |
| 28 05 00 | Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security | 09-11 |
| 28 05 13 | Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security | 09-11 |
| 28 05 26 | Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security | 09-11 |
| 28 05 28.33 | Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security | 09-11 |
| 28 08 00 | Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems | 06-13 |
| 28 13 00 | Physical Access Control System | 10-11 |
| 28 26 00 | Electronic Personal Protection System | 09-11 |
| 28 31 00 | Fire Detection and Alarm | 10-11 |

# SECTION 00 01 15
# LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

| Drawing No. | Title |
|---|---|
| | **GENERAL** |
| GI000 | COVER SHEET |
| GI101 | CODE ANALYSIS & LIFE SAFETY PLAN |
| GI102 | INFECTION CONTROL / PHASING |
| GI103 | INFECTION CONTROL / PHASING |
| GI104 | ALTERNATES |
| HA101 | HAZMAT PLAN |
| | **ARCHITECTURAL** |
| AS001 | ARCHITECTURAL SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS |
| AD101 | DEMOLITION PLAN – FOURTH FLOOR |
| AS101 | DIMENSION AND WALL TYPE PLAN |
| AS102 | FLOOR PLAN |
| AS201 | REFLECTED CEILING PLAN |
| AS501 | ENLARGED TOILET PLANS AND ELEVATIONS |
| AS601 | INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND ENLARGED PLANS |
| AS602 | INTERIOR ELEVATIONS |
| AS701 | SECTIONS |
| AS702 | DETAILS |
| AS811 | DOOR SCHEDULE |
| ID101 | FINISH SCHEDULE AND SIGNAGE |
| ID102 | FINISH FLOOR PLAN - WALLS |
| ID103 | FINISH FLOOR PLAN – FLOORS |
| QH101 | EQUIPMENT PLAN |
| | **PLUMBING** |
| PL101 | PLUMBING LEGEND, GENERAL NOTES, SCHEDULES AND DETAILS |
| PD101 | 3RD FLOOR PLAN – PLUMBING DEMOLITION |
| PD201 | 4TH FLOOR PLAN – PLUMBING DEMOLITION |
| PP101 | 3RD FLOOR PLAN – PLUMBING |

| | |
|---|---|
| PP102 | 4TH FLOOR PLAN – PLUMBING |
| PP201 | WASTE AND VENT RISER DIAGRAMS |

**FIRE PROTECTION**

| | |
|---|---|
| FX101 | 4TH FLOOR PLAN – FIRE PROTECTION |

**MEDICAL GASSES**

| | |
|---|---|
| MG101 | MEDICAL GAS LEGEND, DETAILS, GENERAL NOTES AND SCHEDULE |
| MG201 | 4TH FLOOR PLAN – MEDICAL GAS DEMOLITION |
| MG301 | 4TH FLOOR PLAN – MEDICAL GAS |

**MECHANICAL**

| | |
|---|---|
| MH101 | MECHANICAL GENERAL NOTES AND LEGENDS |
| MD201 | 4TH FLOOR PLAN – AIR DISTRIBUTION DEMOLITION |
| MD202 | 4TH FLOOR PLAN – HYDRONICS DEMOLITION |
| MH201 | 4TH FLOOR PLAN – AIR DISTRIBUTION |
| MH202 | 4TH FLOOR PLAN – HYDRONICS |
| MH301 | MECHANICAL DETAILS |
| MH302 | MECHANICAL DETAILS |
| MH303 | MECHANICAL DETAILS |
| MH401 | MECHANICAL SCHEDULES |

**ELECTRICAL**

| | |
|---|---|
| EE101 | ELECTRICAL LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES |
| ED201 | FOURTH FLOOR PLAN – ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION |
| EL301 | FOURTH FLOOR PLAN – LIGHTING |
| EP401 | FOURTH FLOOR PLAN – POWER |
| ET501 | FOURTH FLOOR PLAN – SYSTEMS |
| EP601 | ENLARGED PATIENT ROOMS – POWER AND SYSTEMS |
| EP701 | LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE AND ELECTRICAL DETAILS |
| EP702 | PANELBOARD SCHEDULES AND ELECTRICAL DETAILS |
| EE801 | ELECTRICAL DETAILS |
| EE802 | ELECTRICAL DETAILS |
| EE803 | ELECTRICAL DETAILS |

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 01 00 00**
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS ..... 1

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION ..... 2

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S) ..... 3

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR ..... 6

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS ..... 6

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS ..... 8

1.7 ALTERATIONS ..... 12

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION ..... 14

1.9 RESTORATION .....

1.10 LAYOUT OF WORK ..... 16

1.11 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS ..... 17

1.12 USE OF ROADWAYS ..... 17

1.13 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT ..... 18

1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS ..... 19

1.15 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES ..... 20

1.16 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT .....

1.17 TESTS .....

1.18 INSTRUCTIONS .....

1.19 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY .....

1.20 RELOCATED, EQUIPMENT, ITEMS ..... 25

1.21 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT ..... 26

1.22 CONSTRUCTION SIGN ..... 26

1.23 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION ..... 26

1.23 INTERM LIFE SAFETY MEASURES ..... 26

**SECTION 01 00 00**
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

**1.2 GENERAL INTENTION**

A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for Renovate 4 North, the renovation of an existing inpatient psychiatric unit and outpatient clinic into a new psychiatric unit with 14 new patient rooms for 16 patients and outpatient clinic with 19 new clinic offices as required by drawings and specifications.

B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer (COR).

C. Offices of Guidon Design Inc. and CMTA Consulting Engineers, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.

D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COR.

E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA

police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

**1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes general construction, it is the renovation of an interior hospital outpatient clinic and inpatient psychiatric unit.

ITEM II, Electrical Work: Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to perform the required electrical construction work on this project including New lighting, re-routing of electrical and power requirements which tie into the buildings main systems.

ITEM III, Mechanical Work: Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to perform the required Mechanical construction work on this project including Re-routing medical gases, new HVAC layout and zones, plumbing for bath/shower rooms, and fire protection sprinkler work.

B. ALTERNATE DEDUCT NO. 1:

A. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit all interior perimeter wall furring and insulation in inpatient and outpatient units. Existing exterior walls to be painted.

B. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit built-in lavatories for all inpatient unit. Replace with anti-ligature wall hung lavatories.

C. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit sound dampening board in inpatient ceiling construction throughout project.

D. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit all worksurfaces, casework and accompanying plumbing fixtures and countertops in DINING AS124, TELECOURT AS148, CONFERENCE AS230, CONSULT AS138, CONSULT AS152, STAFF LOUNGE AS129 and WASHER/DRYER AS139.

E. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit casework in STAFF LOUNGE AS129, shower unit in TOILET AS154 and DOOR A129A.

F. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit solid surface window sills, outpatient clinic.

C. ALTERNATE DEDUCT NO. 2:

A. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to re-use existing doors and hardware - 31 outpatient doors reused, 24 office hardware sets reused (new hinges), 23 inpatient doors reused including hardware and 9 top of door alarms (new hinges).

B. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit salvage and relocate mental health security screens in existing inpatient unit to new unit, 20 screens. 8 new required.

C. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit PI room bed, nightstand and wardrobe.

D. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit digital images, metal reveals and storefront window system.

D. ALTERNATE DEDUCT NO. 3:

A. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit signage from scope of work.

B. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit impact resistant wall protection from scope of work.

C. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit rigid vinyl wall protection in patient bed rooms and bathrooms.

D. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit 2" crash rail from scope of work.

E. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit handrail inpatient unit.

F. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to replace solid surface transaction and countertops with provide plastic laminate in PL2.

G. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to replace rubber flooring with VCT throughout inpatient unit. Rubber flooring and integral base in bath rooms to remain. Use VCT 1, 2, 3, 4 in place of RFT 1, 2, 3, 4, refer to finish sheets.

H. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to replace carpet in outpatient area with vct 1 or 2. Color in corridor to bleed into the office.

E. ALTERNATE DEDUCT NO. 4:

A. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to reuse outpatient existing lighting, no new lighting required. Omit can lights and 2x2 lights.

B. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to reuse inpatient existing lighting, no new lighting required. Omit can lights, wall mounted lighting in Bath Rooms and 2x2 lights.

C. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to reuse existing nurse call components.

D. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to reuse existing overhead paging system.

E. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit upgrades/changes to DATA CLOSET AS168.

F. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit dimming control switches in scope of work.

G. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to combine VAV zones to eliminate 5 zones.

H. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to combine VAV zones to eliminate 3 zones.

E. ALTERNATE DEDUCT NO. 5:

A. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit bulkhead construction in scope of work, ceiling to be a single 9'-0" ceiling height.

B. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit nurse alcove construction, a single straight corridor wall will be created in the PMU Unit.

C. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit door and hardware on bath room doors for PMU and PI Rooms.

D. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit construction scope between column lines N and O, provide VCT1 flooring, ACP1 ceiling throughout. Provide 18 lights, four

power receptacles along north wall, two power and two data receptacles along south wall by south east door.

E. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit construction scope in inpatient area between columns I & J and 2 & 3, create a single 1 hour rated room with 1 hour rated door and storage hardware lock.

F. Provide deduct cost for labor and materials to omit toilet accessories.

**1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

**1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. Project shall not begin without all employees and subcontractors properly badged before starting project or storing materials.

2. General Contractor’s employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.

3. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week’s notice to the Contracting Officer so that security escort arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

4. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.

5. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor’s employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR) COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of “sensitive information”.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.

3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked “Law Enforcement Sensitive” or “Sensitive Unclassified”. Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.

4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.

5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD’s and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.

6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of “sensitive information”.

7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).

   a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.

   b. “Sensitive information” including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.

2. A limited number of (2) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

**1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

1. Storage for critical equipment to have environmental controls.

B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

**(FAR 52.236-10)**

D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.

E. Workmen are subject to rules of  Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others.  Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, upon approval of hours and area of work by COR and effected VA departments.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.

3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

G. Phasing:

The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to COR and Contractor, as follows:

Phase I: The existing inpatient psychiatric unit will be vacated and turned over to the contractor for construction within the unit’s footprint and as identified in the drawings. The outpatient clinic space shall be constructed in this phase. Above ceiling work on the 3rd Floor, an occupied inpatient unit, shall be completed in a way that only one room will be access to the contractor as a time. Construction schedule for work on the 3rd Floor must be approved by nursing staff prior to commencement of work.

Phase II: The outpatient clinic will move into its new space and the space for phase two will be access for construction of the inpatient psychiatric unit. Above ceiling work on the 3rd Floor, an occupied inpatient unit, shall be completed in a way that only one room will be access to the contractor as a time. Construction schedule for work on the 3rd Floor must be approved by nursing staff prior to commencement of work.

I. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor may provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the COR appointed dumpster and laydown area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.

J. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.

2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR .

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director’s prior knowledge and written approval 10 days before work. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 10 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center . Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.

4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR .

5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.

6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.

2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.

N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

**1.7 ALTERATIONS**

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of buildings.

2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.

3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site and inform CO and COR.

4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.

2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.

3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

**1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored or salvaged. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.

3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

4. Recycled materials shall be submitted by type and weight with pay application.

**1.9 RESTORATION**

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is

disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

**1.10 LAYOUT OF WORK**

A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-17)**

**1.11 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

**1.12 USE OF ROADWAYS**

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.

C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

**1.13 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:

1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.

2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations.* Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.

4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.

5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.

6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to

prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.

B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.

C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor’s expense.

**1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS**

A. Use of existing elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:

1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use elevators Nos. S1 and S2 in Building Nos. 1 for daily use between the hours of 6am to 6pm. and for special nonrecurring time intervals when permission is granted. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:

   a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.

   b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.

   c. Finish flooring.

3. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be

removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes at the contractor’s expense.

4. If brake lining of elevators are excessively worn or damaged during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new brake lining at the contractor’s expense.

5. All parts of main controller, starter, relay panel, selector, etc., worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts at the contractor’s expense, if recommended by elevator inspector after elevator is released by Contractor.

6. Place elevator in condition equal, less normal wear, to that existing at time it was placed in service of Contractor as approved by Contracting Officer.

**1.15 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.

D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any

temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.

E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at Resident Engineer's COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

**1.16 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT**

The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

**1.17 TESTS**

A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will

be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation. The COR must be present for the test to be valid, unless test is issued from a laboratory.

B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.

C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer in complete operational state. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.

E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.

F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

**1.18 INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related

systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR , does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

**1.19 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY**

A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings .

B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.

C. Contractor shall be prepared to receive this equipment from Government and store or place such equipment not less than 90 days before Completion Date of project.

D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.

1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.

2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.

E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and

appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.

G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

**1.20 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS**

A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items shown in the drawings or directed by the COR to be relocated by the Contractor.

B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.

C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".

D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.

E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer or similar manufacture of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing pneumatic tube equipment, required to be relocated.

F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

**1.21 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT**

A. Contractor shall complete approximately 200(square feet) of space in building accessible from ground level without use of elevators for storage of certain materials and equipment by Department of Veterans Affairs.

B. Equipment and materials shall be stored in environmental conditions recommended by manufacture and outlined in the specifications.

**1.22 CONSTRUCTION SIGN**

A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.

B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.

C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.

D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and made a part of this specification. Coordinate location with COR. Dwg. SD010000-01

**1.23 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

A. Photographic documentation elements:

1. Each digital image shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 8 megapixels (MP) capable of producing 200x250mm (8 x 10 inch) prints with a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels

and 400x500mm (16 x 20 inch) prints with a minimum 2592 x 1944 pixels.

2. Miscellaneous events that occur during any Contractor site visit, or events captured by the Department of Veterans Affairs independently, shall be dated, labeled and inserted into a Section in the navigation structure entitled “Slideshows,” allowing this information to be stored in the same “place” as the formal scope.

3. Customizable project-specific digital photographic documentation of other details or milestones. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural plans.

4. Weekly (21 Max) Site Progressions - Photographic documentation capturing the project at different stages of construction. These progressions shall capture underground utilities, excavation, grading, backfill, landscaping and road construction throughout the duration of the project.

5. Detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of the entire building to include documentation of all mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems in every wall and ceiling, to be conducted after rough-ins are complete, just prior to insulation and or drywall, or as directed by COR.

**1.24 Interm Life Safety Measures**

Interm Life Safety Measures(ISLM)are required to be implanted at any juncture in the construction where fire monitoring systems, fire extinguishing systems, fire egress paths, fire exits or similar life safety measure is impeded from its full function or access.

1. The COR in partnership with the contractor will document whether and to what extent Interim Life Safety Measures will be implemented for each project. See Attachment A for an example of the facilities interim life safety measures (ISLM) Checklist.
2. VA Safety will ensure what interim life safety measures (ILSM) are required by the General Contractor to temporarily compensate for the hazards posted by existing Life Safety Code (LSC) deficiencies or construction activities in areas of the Medical Center.

3. Implementation of ILSM will be required in or adjacent to all construction areas and throughout buildings with existing LSC deficiencies, ILSM applies to both construction workers and affected hospital employees, and will be implemented upon construction development and continuously enforced through construction completion.
4. Interim Life Safety Measures will require walkthrough inspections by the job foreman, the project manager, and safety staff at varying intervals.
5. Training of workers and any affected staff will always be a significant part of the Interim Life Safety Measures procedures.

# Department of Veterans Affairs

**ATTACHMENT A**
**Memorandum 626-01-EC5-01**

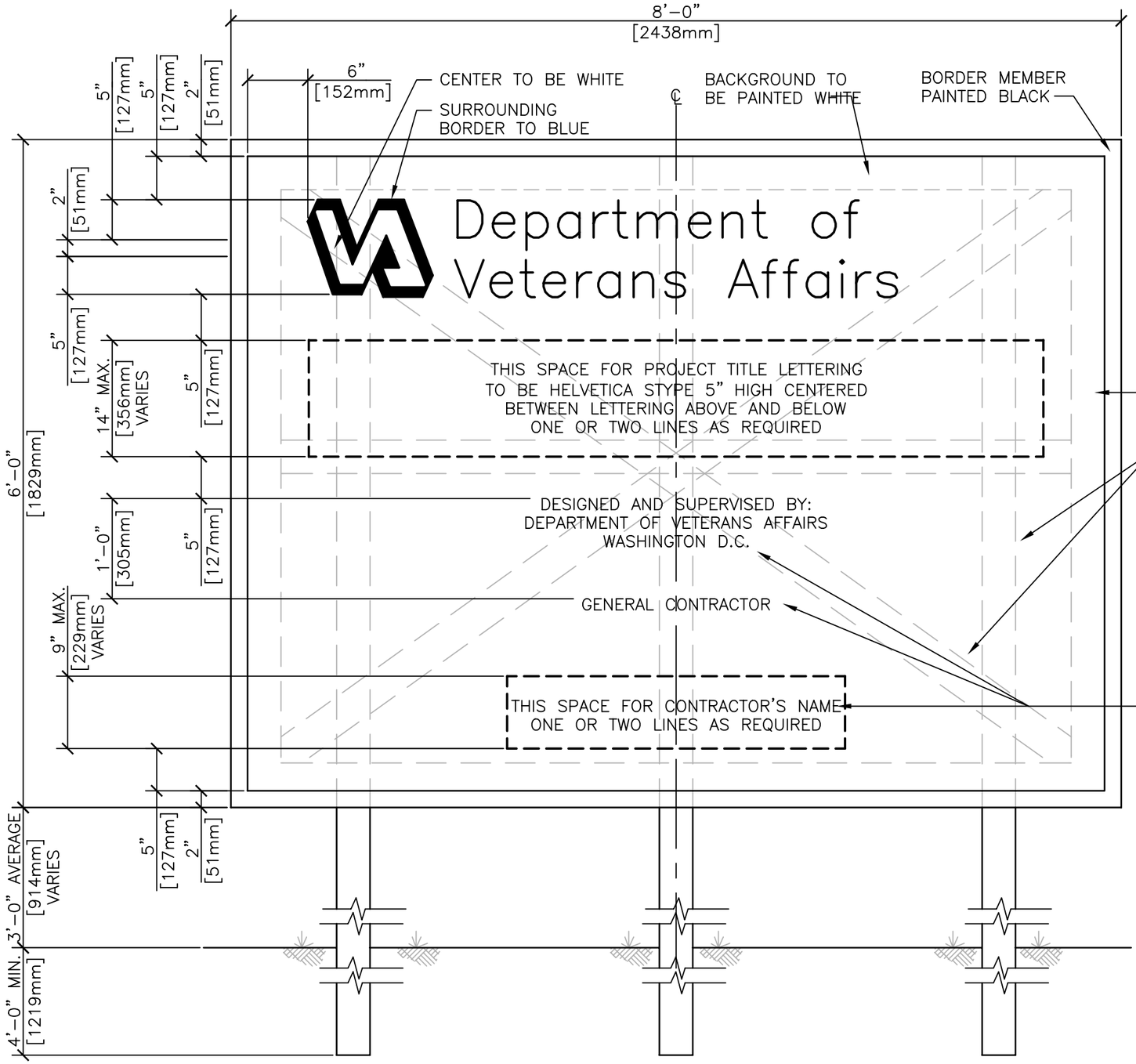
| **INTERIM LIFE SAFETY MEASURES (ILSM) CHECK SHEET** | PROJECT TITLE | PROJECT NO. | COTR |
|---|---|---|---|

The COTR for each and every project will complete this ILSM Check Sheet prior to the start of the project. When project work makes it necessary to implement ILSM, the Safety Officer will be informed. The Safety Officer will assist in initiating those ILSM necessary to maintain life safety before the project starts. The COTR is responsible for assuring that the project does not start before ILSM are in place. The COTR is responsible for conducting daily inspections of the work site.

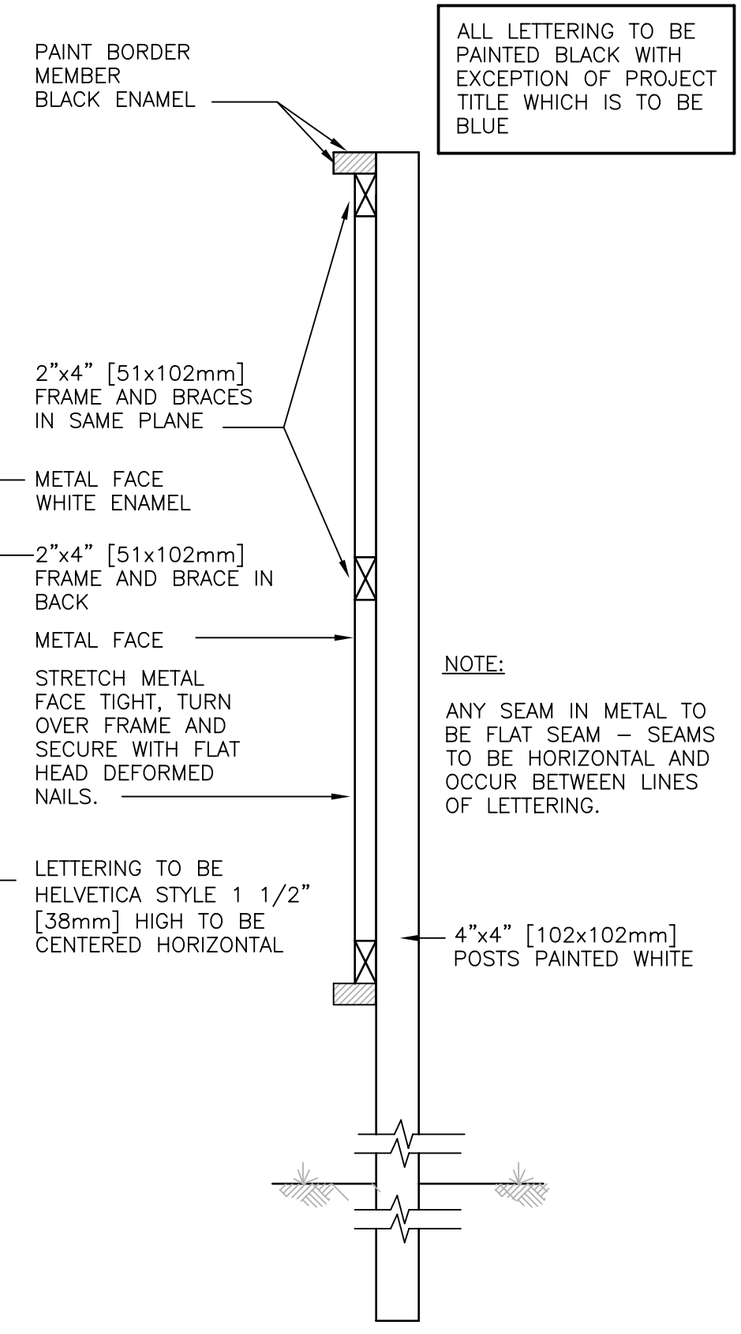
| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | Will any exits be obstructed during construction such that alternative exits will have to be established? If yes, then the Safety Officer must provide training to all concerned staff on alternative exiting arrangements. | | | Yes ☐ No ☐ |
| | Training completed: | Date | By | |
| 2. | Will access to emergency services be obstructed so that emergency forces cannot gain access? If yes, then alternate means of access or proper direction for emergency service personnel must be provided. | | | Yes ☐ No ☐ |
| | Corrections completed: | Date | By | |
| 3. | Will any fire alarm, detection, or suppression system be impaired during this project? If yes, then a temporary but equivalent system must be provided. The temporary system must be inspected every day. | | | Yes ☐ No ☐ |
| | Temporary in place: | Date | By | |
| 4. | Will temporary construction partitions be necessary? If yes, then the temporary partitions must be smoke tight and built of non-combustible or limited-combustible materials that will not contribute to the development or spread of fire. | | | Yes ☐ No ☐ |
| 5. | Will additional fire fighting equipment be necessary? If yes, then the COTR will assure that the contractor provides construction employees with adequate fire extinguishers and assure that these employees are properly trained in the use of the fire fighting equipment. | | | Yes ☐ No ☐ |
| 6. | Will the level of fire safety that is required by the Life Safety Code be reduced because of exiting deficiencies or other activities due to the construction? If yes then the Safety Officer will initiate a program of conducting two fire drills per shift per quarter in the areas affected by the construction for the duration of the project. | | | Yes ☐ No ☐ |
| 7. | Will structural or compartmentation features of fire safety be compromised? If yes, then the Safety Officer will provide training on alternate fire safety procedures to the personnel of all smoke zones that will be affected. | | | Yes ☐ No ☐ |
| | Training completed: | Date | By | |
| 8. | Will any of the above ILSM need to be implemented? If yes, then In addition to the training and education initiatives, the Safety Officer will initiate a memorandum for the Director's signature addressed to all employees that clarifies the ILSM taken to address any Life Safety Code deficiencies and/or construction hazards that will exist during this project. | | | Yes ☐ No ☐ |
| | Memorandum initiated: | Date | By | |

Remarks:

- - - E N D - - -




ELEVATION




SECTION ON CENTERLINE

ALL LETTERING TO BE PAINTED BLACK WITH EXCEPTION OF PROJECT TITLE WHICH IS TO BE BLUE

NOTE:

ANY SEAM IN METAL TO BE FLAT SEAM – SEAMS TO BE HORIZONTAL AND OCCUR BETWEEN LINES OF LETTERING.

# CONSTRUCTION SIGN

NTS

DETAIL TITLE / CONSTRUCTION SIGN

SCALE :NONE

DATE ISSUED: DECEMBER 2008

CAD DETAIL NO.: SD010000-1.DWG

Department of Veterans Affairs

# SECTION 01 01 10 - IC
# INFECTION CONTROL

## DESCRIPTION

A. Related Section 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
B. This section specifies the control of environmental infection control and risk assessment that the Contractor must consider for construction & renovation projects in the medical facility. It includes Precautionary management of, Inspections and Non invasive activities, small scale, short duration activities that create minimal dust. Major demolition and construction projects that generate a moderate to high levels of dust. Movement of materials and equipment, and resources that are encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider the specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work. An ***Infection Control Risk Assessment Matrix of Precautions*** for construction and renovation for activities follows.

Step 1. **Identify Construction Activity**

Step 2. **Identify Patient Risk Group**

| | |
|---|---|
| **TYPE A**<br><br>Minimal Fire Risk | **Inspection and Non-Invasive Activities**.<br>Includes, but is not limited to:<br>▪ removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection limited t 1 tile per 50 square feet<br>▪ painting (but not sanding)<br>▪ wall covering, electrical trim work, minor plumbing, and activities which do not generate dust or require cutting of walls or access to ceilings other than for visual inspection.<br>▪ Removal of floor tile less than 25 square feet, non-ACM and no grinding or dust generating activities |
| **TYPE B**<br><br>Limited Fire Risk | **Small scale, short duration activities which create minimal dust**<br>Includes, but is not limited to:<br>▪ installation of telephone and computer cabling<br>▪ access to chase spaces<br>▪ cutting of walls or ceiling where dust migration can be controlled. |
| **TYPE C**<br><br>Moderate Fire Risk | **Work that generates a moderate to high level of dust or requires demolition or removal of any fixed building components or assemblies**<br>Includes, but is not limited to:<br>▪ sanding of walls for painting or wall covering<br>▪ removal of floor coverings, ceiling tiles and casework<br>▪ new construction or renovations over 3 days duration<br>▪ major duct work, plumbing, piping, or electrical work<br>▪ soldering or brazing operations<br>▪ ANY activity that requires a burn permit |
| **TYPE D**<br>Significant Fire Risk | **Major demolition and construction projects**<br>Includes, but is not limited to:<br>▪ activities which require consecutive work shifts<br>▪ requires heavy demolition or removal of a complete building system<br>▪ new construction or renovations over 3 days duration |

B. Infection Control Risk and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:

1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life.

Using the following table, ***identify the*** **Patient Risk Groups** that will be affected.
If more than one risk group will be affected, select the higher risk group:

| Low Risk | Medium Risk | High Risk | Highest Risk |
|---|---|---|---|
| ▪ Office areas | ▪ Cardiology<br>▪ Echocardiography<br>▪ Endoscopy<br>▪ Nuclear Medicine<br>▪ Physical Therapy<br>▪ Radiology/MRI<br>▪ Respiratory Therapy | ▪ CCU<br>▪ Emergency Room<br>▪ Labor & Delivery<br>▪ Laboratories (specimen)<br>▪ Newborn Nursery<br>▪ Outpatient Surgery<br>▪ Pediatrics<br>▪ Pharmacy<br>▪ Post Anesthesia Care Unit<br>▪ Surgical Units<br>▪ Linen<br>▪ Kitchen & Canteen | ▪ Any area caring for immunocompromised patients<br>▪ Burn Unit<br>▪ Cardiac Cath Lab<br>▪ Central Sterile Supply<br>▪ Intensive Care Units<br>▪ Medical Unit<br>▪ Negative pressure isolation rooms<br>▪ Oncology<br>▪ Operating rooms including C-section rooms<br>▪ Dialysis |

C. Match the ***Patient Risk Group*** *with* ***Construction Project Type*** on the following matrix to find the level of **infection control activities required**.
**Patient Risk Group** (***Low, Medium, High, Highest***) with the planned …
**Construction Project Type** (***A, B, C, D***) on the following matrix, to find the …
**Class of Precautions** (***I, II, III or IV***) or level of infection control activities required.

Step 3. **Identify Level of Infection Control Activities Required**

1) Infection Control approval will be required when the Construction Activity and Risk Level indicate that **Class III** or **Class IV** control procedures are necessary. Contact the VA Project engineer and the infection control officer before proceeding.

IC Matrix - Class of Precautions: Construction Project by Patient Risk

| Patient Risk Group | Construction Project Type: TYPE A | TYPE B | TYPE C | TYPE D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| LOW Risk Group | I | II | II | III/IV |
| MEDIUM Risk Group | I | II | III | IV |
| HIGH Risk Group | I | II | III/IV | IV |
| HIGHEST Risk Group | II | III/IV | III/IV | IV |

## D. Description of Required Infection Control Precautions by Class

| | During Construction Project | Upon Completion of Project |
|---|---|---|
| CLASS I | 1. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.<br>2. Immediately replace a ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection | |
| CLASS II | 1. Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere.<br>2. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.<br>3. Seal unused doors with duct tape.<br>4. Block off and seal air vents.<br>5. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area<br>6. *Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed. | 1. Wipe work surfaces with disinfectant.<br>2. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.<br>3. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.<br>4. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed. |
| CLASS III | 1. *Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.<br>2. Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins.<br>3. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.<br>4. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.<br>5. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.<br>* Use window for negative HEPA air exhaust when accessible. Obtain V.A, resident engineer approval for exhausting in existing exhaust ductwork. | 1. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the owner's Safety Department and Infection Control Department and thoroughly cleaned by the owner's Environmental Services Department.<br>2. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.<br>3. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.<br>4. Wet mop area with disinfectant.<br>5. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CLASS IV | 1. Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.<br>2. Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins.<br>3. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.<br>4. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures appropriately.<br>5. Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave the work site.<br>6. All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.<br>7. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the owner's Safety Department and Infection Control Department and thoroughly cleaned by the owner's Environmental Services Department. | 1. Remove barrier material carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.<br>2. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.<br>3. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid<br>4. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.<br>5. Wet mop area with disinfectant.<br>6. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed. |

E. Identify the area surrounding the project area, assessing potential impact.
   a. Project area is identified as C III/IV. Refer to drawings sheet GI102 and GI103 for additional information.

Step 4. **Identify the areas surrounding the project area, assessing potential impact**

| Unit Below | Unit Above | Lateral | Lateral | Behind | Front |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |
| Risk Group | Risk Group | Risk Group | Risk Group . | Risk Group | Risk Group |

Step 5. **Identify specific site of activity eg, patient rooms, medication room, etc.**

Step 6. Identify issues related to: ventilation, plumbing, electrical in terms of the occurrence of probable outages.

Step 7. Identify containment measures, using prior assessment.

Step 8. Consider potential risk of water damage. Is there a risk due to compromising structural integrity? (eg, wall, ceiling, roof)

What types of barriers? (Eg, solids wall barriers); Will HEPA filtration be required?

Step 9. Work hours: Can or will the work be done during non-patient care hours?

Step 10. Do plans allow for adequate number of isolation/negative airflow rooms?

Step 11. Do the plans allow for the required number & type of handwashing sinks?

Step 12. Does the infection control staff agree with the minimum number of sinks for this project? (Verify against AIA Guidelines for types and area)

Step 13. Does the infection control staff agree with the plans relative to clean and soiled utility rooms?

Step 14. Plan to disc as the follo ing containment ies as ith

*Appendix: Identify and communicate the responsibility for project monitoring that includes infection control concerns and risks. The ICRA may be modified throughout the project Revisions must be communicated to the Project Manager.*

Steps 1-3 Adapted with permission V Kennedy, B Barnard, St Luke Episcopal Hospital, Houston TX ; C Fine, CA

Steps 4-14 Adapted with permission Fairview University Medical Center, Minneapolis MN by ECSI Inc 2001
Forms modified and provided courtesy of 3 Bartley, ECSI Inc 2002

(Note: Renovation/construction area shall be isolated from the occupied areas during construction and shall be negative with respect to surrounding areas)

# Infection Control Construction Permit

| | |
|---|---|
| | Permit No: |
| Location of Construction: | Project Start Date: |
| Project Coordinator: | Estimated Duration: |
| Contractor Performing Work | Permit Expiration Date: |
| Supervisor: | Telephone: |

| YES | NO | CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY | YES NO | INFECTION CONTROL, RISK GROUP |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | TYPE A: Inspection, non-invasive activity | | GROUP 1: Low Risk |
| | | TYPE B: Small scale, short duration, moderate to high levels | | GROUP 2: Medium Risk |
| | | TYPE C: Activity generates moderate to high levels of dust, re Lures eater 1 work shift for completion | | GROUP 3: Medium/high Risk |
| | | TYPE. D: Major duration arid construction activities Requiring consecutive work shifts | | GROUP 4: Highest Risk |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CLASS I | 1. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.<br>2. Immediately replace any ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection. | 3. Minor Demolition for Remodeling |
| CLASS 11 | 1, Provides active means to prevent air-bone dust from dispersing into atmosphere<br>2. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.<br>3. Seal unused doors with duct tape.<br>4. Block off and seal air vents.<br>S. Wipe surfaces with disinfectant. | 6. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.<br>7. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.<br>S. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area.<br>9. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed. |
| CLASS 111<br><br>Date<br>Initial | 1. Obtain infection control permit before construction begins.<br>2. Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of the duct system.<br>3. Complete all critical barriers or implement control cube method before construction begins.<br>4. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.<br>S Do not remove barriers from work area until complete project is thoroughly cleaned by Env. Services Dept. | 6. Vacuum work with HEPA filtered vacuums.<br>7. Wet mop with disinfectant<br>S. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.<br>9. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.<br>10. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering.<br>11. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed/ |
| Class IV<br><br>Date<br>Initial | l. Obtain infection control permit before construction begins.<br>2. Isolate HVAC= system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.<br>3. Complete all critical barriers or implement control cube method before construction begins.<br>4. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.<br>5. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures appropriately.<br>6. Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave the work site. | 7. All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers<br>S. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is thoroughly cleaned by the Environmental Service Dept.<br>9. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.<br>10. Wet mop with disinfectant.<br>11. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.<br>12. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.<br>13. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering.<br>14. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where is being done. |

Additional Requirements:

| | |
|---|---|
| Date Initials | Exceptions/Additions to this permit Date Initials are noted b attached memoranda |
| Permit Request By: | Permit Authorized By: |
| Date: | Date: |

Refer to drawings sheets GI102 and GI103. Fill out for each phase as required and submit to COR for approval. Steps 1-3 Adapted with permission V Kennedy, B Barnard, St Luke Episcopal Hospital, Houston TX; C Fine, CA Steps 4-14 Adapted with permission Fairview University Medical Center, Minneapolis MN, Forms modified and provided courtesy of I Bartley, ECSI Inc 2002

F. Apply Life Safety and standards (APIC) and the following criteria would need to be assured in order to maintain the supply air side open during Class 4 construction activity:

- The air supply is 100% fresh air and the site and adjacent areas can be kept under negative pressure at all times.
- There is no re circulated air in this section
- There is no duct work involved in this section of the demolition
- The site can never be positive to the adjacent areas (i.e. keep the negative air machines on at all times or for 1-2 hours post site work until the negative action can be maintained.
- A log is maintained to document that the negative pressure is checked and has been maintained during those hours when the negative air machines are turned off. (An alarmed device is recommended for this purpose and should be maintained and monitored by the construction personnel).

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

**2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable). When transporting new materials & equipment though the hospital use 6 mil Poly sheeting encasing materials, tools and equipment or use a totally enclosed cart.

B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated/work area until construction is completed.

C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized place.

D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.

E. Demolition materials must be transported in totally enclosed containers.

1) Demolition on above ground floors may use a window debris chute to convey materials to an enclosed dumpster that provides dust and noise control. The contractor is responsible to maintain the original appearance of the building fascia.

**2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM**

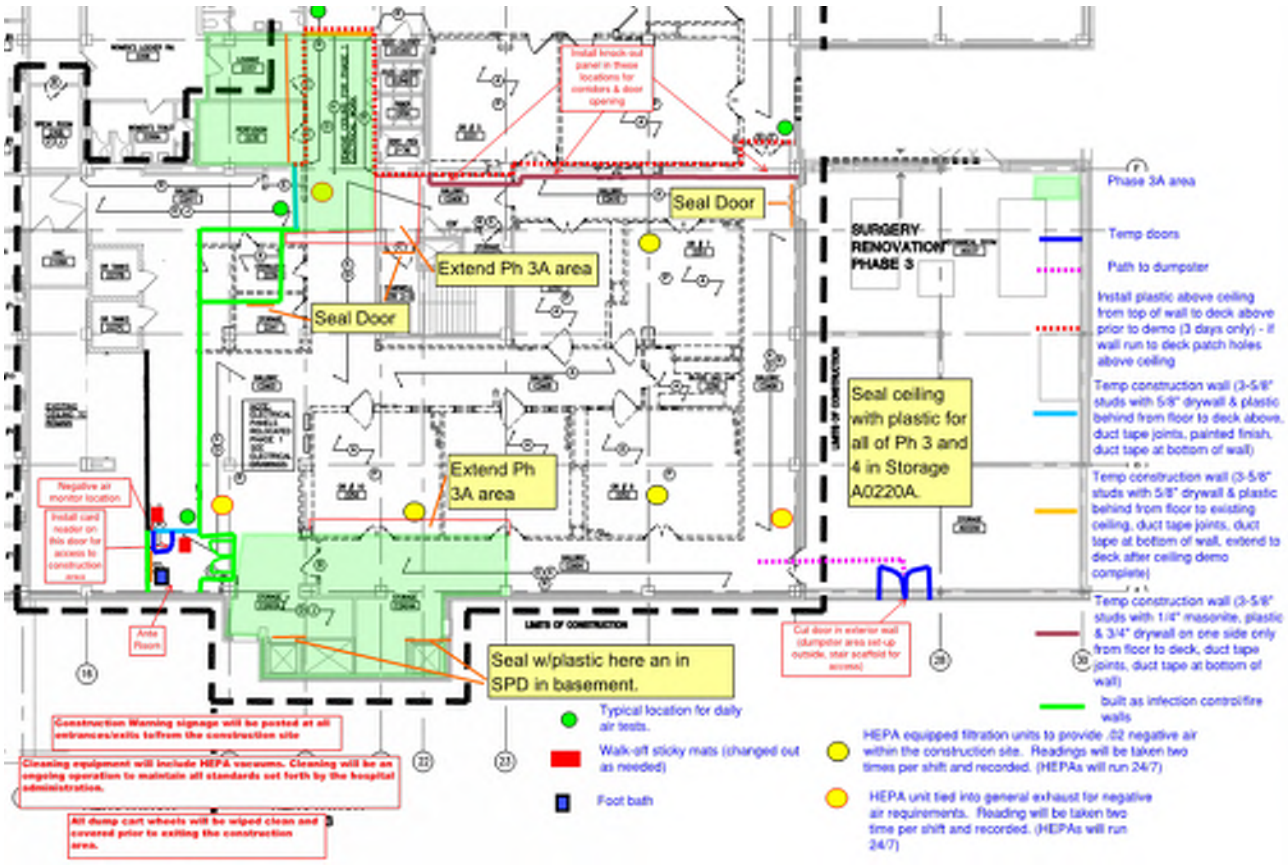
The Contractor shall provide enough negative air machines to completely exchange the regulated area air volume 4 actual times per hour. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for each regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the actual cubic feet per minute (cfm) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect 4 air changes per hour. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. Filter changes shall be made frequent enough in order to maintain air quality.

**2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT**

***Before start of work for each phase of the project***, the contractor is to submit for approval, an infection control plan which will include the design and layout of the regulated area to include the type and location of infection control construction barriers to be used, access points, ante room location, etc. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines and exhaust route & location of the windows to be used. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:

1. Manufacturer's information on the negative air machine(s).

2. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
3. Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential. Provide manufacturer's product data on the pressure differential measuring device used.
4. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.
5. Location of isolation negative air pressure monitor.
6. The following is a SAMPLE plan:




SAMPLE INFECTION CONTROL PLAN

**2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES**

A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the

cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent dust from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.

B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must the air moving capacity under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.

C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter:

1) When exhausting directly to the outside from a window or penetration the filter shall be a minimum MERV 8 pleated filter media completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame.

2) When exhausting to a exhaust duct: the final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each **HEPA** filter shall be individually tested and certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97% when challenged with 0.3 μm dioctylphthalate (DOP) particles. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL- STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.

D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 μm or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 μm or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on

or in the intake grid of the unit and held in place with a special housing or clamps.

E. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provide to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.

F. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriter's Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.

**2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL**

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column. Before any disturbance of any material or building system, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing and maintaining the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

**2.1.6 TESTING THE SYSTEM**

The negative pressure system must be tested before any disturbedance. After the regulated area has been completely prepared, the decontamination units set up, and the negative air machines installed, start the units up one at a time. Demonstrate and document the operation and testing of the negative pressure system to the VA using smoke tubes and a negative pressure gauge. Testing must also be done at the start of each work shift.

**2.1.7 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE AIR PRESSURE SYSTEM**

The demonstration of the operation of the negative pressure system to the VA shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

A. Contractor to install **Triatek** (Web site www.Ttk.com) negative air isolation monitoring stations at the sites access doors or at opposite sides of the construction area check with COTR for number of units and location.

B. Curtains of the decontamination units move in toward regulated area.

C. Use smoke tubes to demonstrate air is moving air across all areas in which work is to be done.

D. Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward the regulated area.

**2.1.8 USE OF SYSTEM DURING CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS**

A. Start units before beginning any disturbance occurs. After work begins, the units shall run continuously, maintaining 4 actual air changes per hour at a negative pressure differential of 5.0 Pa (-0.02") water column, for the duration of the work until a final visual clearance and final air clearance has been completed.

B. The negative air machines shall not be shut down for the duration of the project unless authorized by the VA, in writing.

C. Construction work shall begin at a location closest from the units and proceed away from them. If an electric failure occurs, the Competent Person shall stop all work and not resume until power is restored and all units necessary are operating properly again.

D. The negative air machines shall continue to run after all work is completed and until a final visual clearance and a final air, clearance has been completed for that regulated area.

**2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA**

**2.2.1 GENERAL**

A. Seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in

the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated, immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the Government.

**2.2.2 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA**

A. Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA warning signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of opaque fire retardant poly sheeting at least 4 mils thick to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

**2.2.3 CRITICAL BARRIERS**

A. Completely separate the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with two layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings, cap off exhaust into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Use care with hot/warm surfaces see fig 1.

**2.2.4 PRIMARY BARRIERS**

A. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on one side of wood or metal steel studs. Seal with one layers of 6 mil poly for a vapor barrier under gypsum or plywood. Extend the Poly through suspended ceilings to floor slab or roof. Seal penetrations at door openings, install tight-fitting yellow construction doors with self-closing

devices see fig. 2 for barrier construction. Contractor to provide the construction(s) door for the project.

**2.2.5 CONTRACTOR SPILL RESPONSE KIT**

A. The kit should include the following:

1. Shop Vacuum.
2. Multi-Purpose Spill Control Sorbents to absorb nonaggressive liquids up to 30 gallons.
3. Sorbents pillows.
4. Pipe leak clamps for copper & steel pipe in sufficient size range and quantity base on project piping scope.
5. Bucket & mop and water resistant duct tape.

FIG. 1

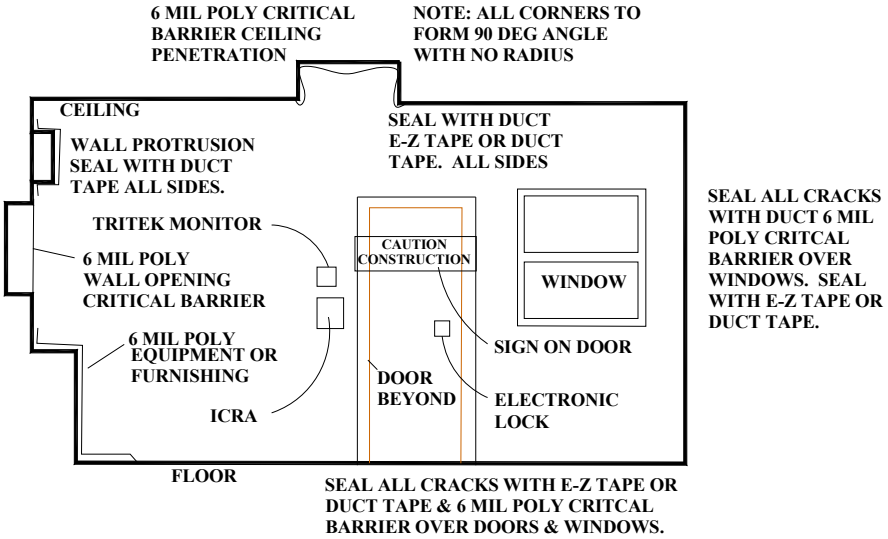
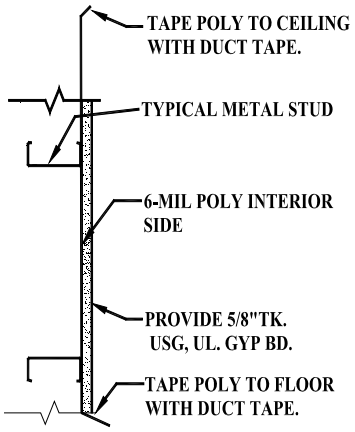
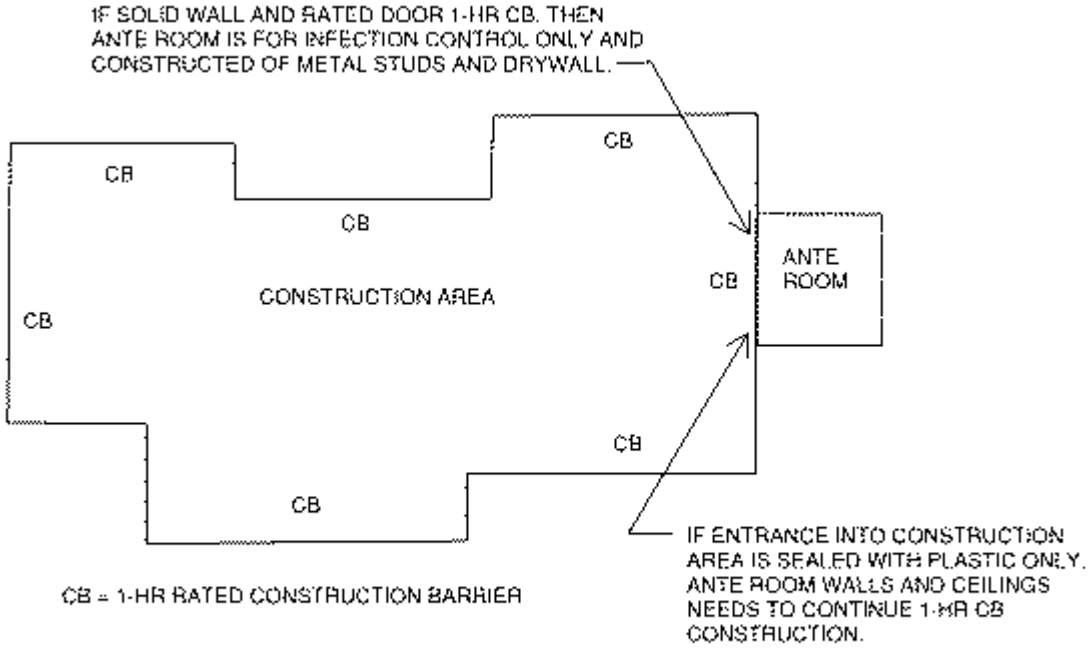



Figure 1




**TEMPORARY IC BARRIER WALL CONSTRUCTION**

Figure 2




**CONSTRUCTION AREA TYPICAL PLAN**

Figure 3

# SECTION 01 32 16.13
# NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES - MAJOR PROJECTS

## PART 1- GENERAL:

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a fully Resource loaded (cost and manpower) Network Analysis System (NAS) plan and computer generated schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the entire contract requirements, shall keep the plan and computer generated schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating, mitigating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). The Contractor’s initial NAS Diagram submission will be the basis for their initial project schedule and will be designated as a Day 1 submission. After review and approval by VA, this schedule will be designated as the approved Baseline Schedule.

B. Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications. All schedule data and reports required under this specification section shall be based upon total float, not relative or free float schedules. The approved baseline NAS diagram and the schedule becomes the official project schedule of record governing schedule management, oversight and actions on the corresponding contract.

### 1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

A. The Contractor shall designate a representative on the site who will be responsible for the preparation, timeliness, quality and the accuracy of the network diagram, review and report progress of the project with and to the Contracting Officer's representative.

B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section and such authority shall not be interrupted throughout the duration of the project.

### 1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

A. To fulfill all of the requirements of this specification section, the Contractor shall engage an independent CPM consultant who is skilled in the time and cost application of scheduling using (PDM) network

techniques for similar sized construction projects. The cost of which is included in the Contractor's bid proposal price. This consultant shall not have any financial ties, business ties, affiliation with or a subsidiary company of the Contractor. The consultant is expected to provide unbiased professional services to the contractor and to VA's representatives in developing and maintaining the project schedule.

B. Prior to engaging a consultant, and within 10 calendar days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer:
   1. The name and address of the proposed consultant and Company.
   2. Sufficient information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in this specification section.
   3. A list of prior construction projects, along with selected PDM network diagram samples on current projects which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These network diagram samples must show complete project planning for a project of similar size and scope as covered under this contract.

C. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove employment of the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of information. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The contractor must have their CPM Consultant approved prior to i)submitting the Day 1 diagram and schedule, ii) Notice to Proceed, iii) Pre-construction Conference.

**1.4 PRIOR TO BASELINE SCHEDULE ACCEPTANCE**

A. At the time of the Pre-Construction Conference, prior to the issuance of the project Notice to Proceed, the Contractor and the Contractor's Scheduling Consultant shall arrange a separate meeting with the Contracting Officer and/or his representative to discuss the requirements of this specification.

B. With exception of bonds, insurance, and limited mobilization cost associated with preparatory work such as site trailers, staging areas, haul roads etc., the approval of the baseline NAS schedule is a condition precedent to:

1. Processing of contractor’s pay request(s) for any construction activities/items of work.
2. Review of any schedule updates.

C. Government review comments on the contractor’s schedule shall not relieve the contractor from compliance with requirements of this specification section and the remaining contract documents.

**PART 2 - SCHEDULE CRITERIA / DATA REQUIREMENTS:**

**2.1 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULE DEVELOPMENT CRITERIA**

A. The computer produced schedule shall be prepared and maintained using Primavera P6 software.

B. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to Finish-to-Start (FS) and Start-to-Start (SS) only without lead or lag constraints. Note: Some exception may be allowed for lag in SS relationship, but must be approved by the VA’s contracting officer on case by case basis prior to inclusion in the schedule.

C. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer’s written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer’s separate approval of the network diagram shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement.

D. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete computer schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to pursuing the entire project.

E. Intermediate Phasing milestones contained in the contract documents shall be clearly shown in the schedule.

F. The Contractor’s initial Day 1 submission, prior to VA review and approval, in its original form shall reflect the original contract scope of work.

G. Early Project Completion or “Short Schedule” – VA will not approve any baseline schedule which shows completion date prior to the contract completion date. Also, there should not be any “filler or “contingency” type of activities to fill the entire contract duration.

VA has no obligation to accelerate activities to support a proposed early contract completion. However, if the subsequent updates show that early handover is feasible due to “ahead of schedule” situation, VA may accept the facility earlier at no additional cost to the government.

H. The Baseline Schedule Critical Path of the project shall be limited to:
   1. No more than 20% of the activities shall be on the critical and near-critical path(s). Critical path is defined as activities with zero (0) day total float. Near-Critical path(s) is defined as activities with one (1) to twenty (20) days of total float.
   2. Multiple Critical paths will not be allowed.

I. The Contractor shall show activities/events for:
   1. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
   2. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules samples, template, or similar items with time duration of **no less than 20 workdays**.
   3. Shutdowns or Interruption of VA Medical Center utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment (GFE), and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
   4. VC/VV Equipment - All significant VC (VA furnished and Contractor installed) and VV (VA furnished and VA installed) equipment shall be clearly shown in the schedule. Any smaller VC and VV Equipment shall also be logically grouped together and shown in the schedule.
   5. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
   6. **Commissioning (Cx)Activities** – Based upon the project specific Commissioning plan and project specification section 01 91 00, the contractor shall include in the **Day 1 NAS Diagram all the systems commissioning activities (see systems covered in Division 7, 8, 21, 22, 23, 26, 28, 31 and others as specified)** such as start up, Pre-functional check list, Pre–test, individual component and system level Functional test, Operator’s training, O.& M. Manuals etc.(including any deficiency correction and re-testing). **The majority of commissioning activities should be completed as part of the normal construction schedule and finalized prior to the**

**construction contract completion date.** To this end, it is imperative that the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor collaborate to integrate commissioning activities into the Contractor's overall construction schedule. All commissioning activities shall be cost loaded as required in the earlier paragraphs. The Commissioning Plan will identify critical commissioning activities and associated construction/start up tasks that must precede these activities to allow for successful execution of the commissioning activities. In order to coordinate these activities with the construction schedule, a **Commissioning Duration Schedule** should be provided by the Commissioning Agent to the VA SRE and the Contractor to provide a rational basis for integration of commissioning into the Day 1 NAS diagram and the construction schedule. The Commissioning Duration Schedule should include the following information:

I. Description of Commissioning Activity
II. Prerequisite Construction Tasks Required to Execute the Cx Activity
III. Elapsed Time Duration of Each Activity
IV. Documentation Associated with Each Task/Document Responsibility

7. Once the duration schedule is delivered to the Contractor, the Contractor will collaborate with the Commissioning Agent to integrate all commissioning activities into the fixed duration construction schedule in accordance with VA NAS requirements for scheduling the project. The Baseline Schedule, as approved by the VA at the beginning, may not have all necessary Cx details, but the contractor is required to subsequently update the commissioning activities as more detailed **Commissioning Duration Schedule** is being developed.

J. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase. Schedule these activities/events so that only one phase is scheduled for completion within the same 30 consecutive calendar day period (except for those phases immediately preceding the final acceptance). Maintain this scheduling condition throughout the length of the

contract unless waived by the Contracting Officer's representative in writing.

K. Work activities/events for the asbestos abatement bid item shall have a trade code of ASB.

L. Bid items other than the Base Bid (ITEM 1) and Asbestos Abatement item shall have trade codes corresponding to the appropriate bid item number (e.g., ITM 3, ITM 4 and other items).

1. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
2. Break up the work into activities/events shall have:
   a. Duration no longer than **20 work days** each, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the Contracting Officer may approve the showing of a longer duration.
   b. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals shall not be **less than 20 work days**. Refer to drawing CPM-1 for VA approval activities/events which will require minimum duration longer than 20 workdays. The construction time as determined by the CPM schedule from early start to late finish for any sub-phase, phase or the entire project shall not exceed the contract time(s) specified or shown.
   c. An activity/event shall only reflect the work of one entity (subcontract or craft).
   d. The activity/event once began can continue unimpeded until the activity/event is complete.
3. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable with clear scope for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable (Refer to item 2.1 B above for some exceptions).
4. Uniquely number each activity/event ID with ALPHA-NUMERIC value in ascending order. The network diagram should be generally numbered in

such a way to reflect trade discipline, phase or location of the work.

**2.2 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST AND TRADE RESOURCE DATA**

A. Cost Loading - The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cost loading shall reflect the appropriate level of effort of the work activities/events. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. In the event of disapproval, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit in accordance with Article, THE INITIAL DAY ONE SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL (Item 3.1B below). Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in the FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION), Article, and VAAR 852.236 - 83(PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION).

C. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of asbestos abatement work activity/event costs shall equal the value of the asbestos bid item in the Contractors' bid.

D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS. The sum of the cost loading for each bid item work activities/events shall equal the value of the item in the Contractors' bid.

E. Work activities/events for Contractor bond shall have a trade code and area code of BOND.

F. Manpower loading - In accordance with Article PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR in FAR 52.236 – 1 and VAAR 852.236 - 72, the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility

code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work. This shall be the basis for the “Resource loading” of the schedule and the contractor shall provide “Manpower loading” reports by trades and the overall Trade manpower requirements, when requested by the contracting officer or his/her representatives.

**2.3 NETWORK DIAGRAM (NAS) DATA REQUIREMENTS:**

A. The Day 1 NAS diagram is the logical plan and forms the basis for contractor’s baseline schedule. Participation and input of key construction personnel from the general contractor and the major subcontractors is a mandatory requirement in the baseline schedule development. The Day 1 NAS diagram in its original form shall reflect the original contract scope of work and contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final NAS diagram and baseline schedule development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents. Show on the NAS diagram the sequence and interdependence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. In preparing the NAS diagram, the Contractor shall:

1. Exercise sufficient care to produce a clear, legible and accurate network diagram, refer to the construction document (CD) drawing, CPM-1 (Sample CPM Network. Computer plotted network diagrams shall legibly display and plot all information required by the VA CPM activity/event legend, otherwise the computer plotted network diagram will not be accepted. If the computer plotted network diagram is not found acceptable by the contracting officer’s representative, then the network diagram will need to be hand drafted and meet legibility requirements. Provide a key plan on each network diagram sheet showing the project area associated with the work activities/events shown on that sheet.
2. Show the following on each work activity/event:
   a. Activity/Event ID number.
   b. Concise description of the work represented by the location and activity/event.
   c. Activity coding – Provide activity coding (five alpha characters or less) for Trades (GEN, MECH, ELEC, CARP, PLAST, or other

acceptable abbreviations), Area, Phasing etc. Provide a dictionary of all coding in the front page of the NAS Diagram.

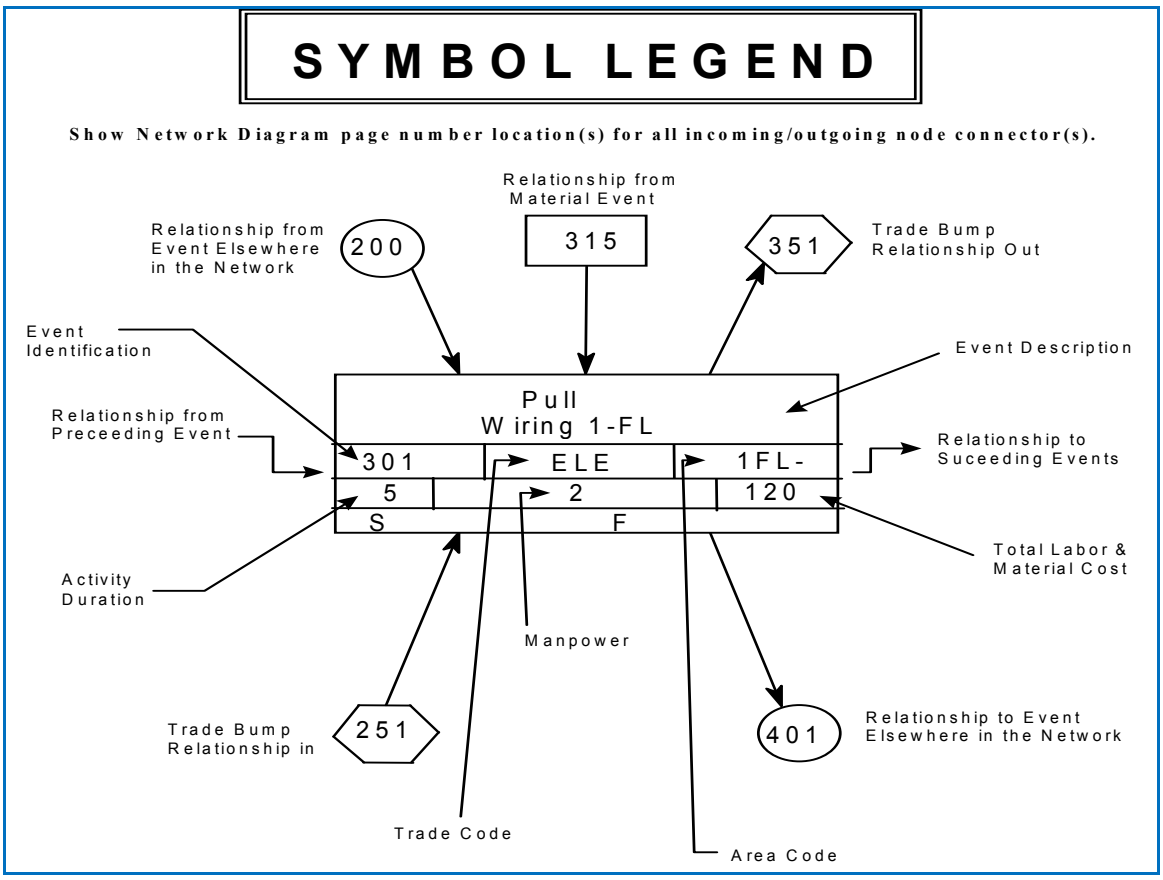
d. Duration (in work days.)

e. Cost (in accordance with Article, ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA of this section and less than $9,999,999 per activity).

f. Manpower required (average number of workers per day). Load manpower for each and every activity with proper trade codes in the “resource” field of P6 for ease of generating individual Trade and overall manpower profile required to plan and complete the project.

g. No open-ended activities with exception of Notice to Proceed and the Final Completion node.

h. The SYMBOL LEGEND format shown below and on the drawing, CPM-1 (Sample CPM Network) is mandatory and shall be followed in preparing final network diagrams.



B. To the extent that the network diagram or any revised network diagram shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the Contracting Officer's approval of the network diagram.

C. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA (Senior Resident Engineer and CPM Schedule Analyst) an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a Primavera (P6), (PDM) produced schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project network diagram being submitted.

**2.4 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE RISK ANALYSIS / MITIGATION PLAN**

A. Schedule Risk Analysis – The contractor shall conduct the statistical schedule risk analysis based on the above detailed construction activities in the Day 1 approved diagram, identifying major schedule risk areas and recommended risk mitigation plans as outlined below.

B. The risk analysis shall be conducted by a person or firm skilled in the statistical method of schedule risk analysis based on the (PDM) network techniques for major construction projects, preferably in the major health care related projects. The cost of this service shall be included in the Contractor's proposal.

C. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the Person or firm designated to perform the risk analysis.

**2.5 RISK ANALYSIS FORMAT / DATA REQUIREMENTS**

**A. Conduct Risk Analysis - Based on the approved software / format, the consultant shall** perform statistical risk analysis on the detailed approved Day 1 diagram and the baseline schedule. The contractor shall review and utilize any previous Risk analysis performed by the A/E of record based on the “semi-detailed” (yet at an overall level) construction logic and schedule to ensure the continuity of previous schedule risk analysis. The contractor’s project manager and Superintendent shall identify the major schedule risk areas and possible risk mitigation strategy/plan and record it in a narrative format, with **electronic file submission** to the VA as directed by the VA Contracting officer.

B. The submittal shall include three copies of a computer-produced risk analysis results, predicting the various meaningful probability curves of achieving the contract schedules. It shall also include a detailed narrative list of all major and minor potential and specific schedule and cost risk areas and impact of them on the overall project, and a contractor’s recommendations of mitigating the identified risks which must be addressed by the VA Project and Resident engineer teams to maintain the contract schedule. It shall include crew numbers per each line item.

C. The contractor shall, as a part of Risk monitoring, prepare a detailed Project Risk Register (PRR), identifying each risk items, risk assessment and its response plan. This PRR, at the discretion of VA SRE and CO, shall be discussed in a monthly risk management meeting for mitigation.

**PART 3 - SUBMITTALS, DELIVERABLES, AND UPDATE PROCESS:**

**3.1 SUBMITTALS:**

A. The independent cpm consultant Submittal: Within 10 calendar days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for review and approval the qualifications of their proposed independent CPM consultant. The submittal information shall be in accordance with PART 1 GENERAL, ARTICLE 1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT of this Specification.

B. THE INITIAL Day 1 SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL: Within 30 calendar days (45 calendar days on projects over $50,000,000) after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit the initial Day 1 schedule submittal package for the Contracting Officer's review and approval. This Day 1 schedule submittal shall consist of:

1. Two hard copies of the complete **Day One network (NAS) diagram** on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) activities sorted by physical work area. Submit also an electronic version of the NAS diagram.
2. Computerized Schedule;
   a. An electronic file in a compressed Primavera (P6) computerized schedule, (PDM) format.
   b. Three hard copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing all requirements project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event manpower and

cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, description, duration, predecessor and successor relationships, trade code, area code, budget amount, manpower, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the network diagram shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement.

3. Supporting Data, include the following data:
   a. The proposed number of working days per week.
   b. The holidays to be observed during the life of the contract (by day, month, and year).
   c. The planned number of shifts per day.
   d. The number of hours per shift.
   e. List the major construction equipment to be used on the site, describing how each piece relates to and will be used in support of the submitted network diagram work activities/events.
   f. Provide a typed, doubled spaced description, at least one page in length, of the sequencing plan and contractor's approach to constructing the project.
   g. Failure of the Contractor to include this data will delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

C. VA RESPONSE TO INITIAL SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL – BASELINE SCHEDULE: Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project NAS diagram and initial Day 1 schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative will do one or both of the following:
   1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
   2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three hard copies of the revised network diagram, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic P6 file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

3. The contractor submitted NAS diagram, the corresponding computer-produced schedule(s) and the submitted supporting data, when approved, shall constitute the official **Baseline Schedule** until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

D. COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES SUBMITTALS:

1. The contractor shall submit to the VA Senior Resident Engineer (SRE) and CPM Schedule Analyst (simultaneously), computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: electronic file copies of up to **five different reports** (inclusive of all pages), available within the user defined reports of Primavera (P6) to the contracting officer's representatives; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update; an electronic file of this data in Primavera (P6) format; and the resulting monthly updated schedule reports in a compressed electronic file in Primavera (P6), (PDM) format. These schedule reports must be submitted **within 7 calendar days of monthly update meeting,** along with the signed (by the contractor and VA) Look ahead report(with % complete progress) made at the previous update meeting; and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request. The SRE shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide based upon the monthly schedule updates.
2. The contractor is responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor is also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal (within 7 calendar days as noted above) of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.

E. VA RESPONSES TO COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULE submittals

The VA may report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports, indicating approval or disapproval. In case of disapproval, the Contractor will reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated compact disk(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule

for the project. In certain large and complex project, as determined by the Contracting Officer, this monthly reporting shall be formal submittal and approval process; meaning that the next month's update shall not proceed without timely submittal and approval.

F. FIRST UPDATE SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL:

Within 30 calendar days of VA acceptance of the project baseline schedule, the Contractor shall submit the first update of the schedule. This update shall contain any progress of the work the contractor wishes to receive payment for from contract notice to proceed. Any changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final network diagram has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION. These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final network diagram has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

G. PERIODIC PROGRESS AND PAYMENT SUBMITTALS:

The Contractor is entitled to a periodic (not less than monthly) progress payment upon approval of the resource loaded project schedule.

1. The contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article 3.2, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION), and VAAR 852.236 - 83(PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION).
2. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish to the Contracting Officer the information and the associated updated Primavera (P6), (PDM) schedule in electronic format, which, in the sole judgment of the Contracting Officer, is necessary for processing the monthly progress payment, the Contractor shall not be deemed to have provided an estimate and supporting schedule data upon which progress payment may be made.

H. RISK ANALYSIS PROCEDURE SUBMITTAL:

Within 45 calendar days (60 calendar days on projects over $50,000,000) after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review and approval:

1. The qualifications of a consultant or representative who will be conducting the Risk Analysis.
2. The software to be utilized.
3. The methodology of performing the analysis.
4. The format of presenting the data.
5. A sample of the reports to be given to VA.

I. RISK ANALYSIS REPORT SUBMITTAL:

Quarterly a risk analysis exercise shall be performed and/or updated and submitted to the VA Contracting Officer. The VA Contracting Officer can request additional risk analysis.

1. The submittal shall include three copies of a computer-produced risk analysis results, predicting the various meaningful probability curves of achieving the contract schedules. It shall also include a detailed narrative list of all major and minor potential and specific schedule and cost risk areas and impact of them on the overall project, and a contractor’s recommendations of mitigating the identified risks which must be addressed by the VA Project and Resident engineer teams to maintain the contract schedule.
2. The Contractor shall, as a part of Risk Analysis Submittal, prepare a detailed Project Risk Register (PRR), identifying each risk items, risk assessment and its response plan. This PRR, at the discretion of the SRE and the CO, shall be discussed in a monthly risk management meeting for mitigation.

**3.2 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING – SCHEDULE UPDATES**

A. Schedule update meeting - Monthly job site schedule update meeting shall be held on dates mutually agreed to by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's representative) and the Contractor. Contractor and his CPM consultant will be required to attend all monthly update meetings. Presence of Subcontractors during update meeting is optional unless required by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's representative). The Contractor shall update the project schedule and all other data required by this section shall be accurately filled in and completed draft (Pencil copy) prior to the monthly update meeting. The Contractor shall provide this information

to the Contracting Officer or the VA representative in completed form three work days in advance of the update meeting. The contractor shall use only approved previous month's schedule to report progress (% complete) in "pencil copy" and shall not change this in any shape or form. Logic or duration changes for future incomplete activities should be entered later and shown in the resulting reports. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
2. Remaining duration, required to complete each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders (CO), and supplemental agreements (SA) that are to be incorporated into the network diagram and computer-produced schedule. Submit "Fragnets" for each CO and SA for VA approval prior to monthly parallel run. Changes in activity/event sequence and duration should be made pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
4. Percentage for completed and partially completed activities/events.
5. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications, particularly if the Day 1 logic / sequence have changed significantly, which could potentially alter or impact the critical path of the schedule. Highlight and request VA approval prior to making any logic, durations, manpower and cost loading changes.
6. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently, meaning that the Remaining Durations (RD) shall be reviewed for all "in-progress" activities and entered manually based on realistic remaining work content, and shall not be left to "auto-calculate" by the software.
7. Out of sequence progress – Activities that have progressed before all preceding logic has been satisfied (Out-of-Sequence progress) are not allowed except on a rare case by case basis, subject to approval by the contracting officer. Propose logic corrections to eliminate out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting updated monthly schedule. Correct out of sequence progress that continues for more than two update cycles by logic revision, as approved by the

contracting officer. Also, submit complete revised schedule when more than 5% of the remaining activities are out of sequence. Calculate multiple float paths option is not allowed.

8. Logic changes – Specifically identify and discuss all logic changes pertaining to change orders (see section item 3.2.E below), contractor proposed changes in work plan or sequence, correction to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress etc. that have been made pursuant to contract provisions. VA will only approve logic revisions in order to keep the schedule valid in terms of its usefulness in calculating a realistic completion date, correcting erroneous logic ties, and accurately sequencing the work.

B. Schedule Narrative - The Contractor, in addition to the 5 schedule reports noted earlier, shall submit a narrative report as a part of his monthly update reporting prepared after the update meeting, in a form agreed upon by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The narrative report shall be prepared by the contractor’s authorized representatives (Project manager, Superintendent or other responsible official, and not by the CPM consultant); shall include, at a minimum, a description of major construction problem areas; current and anticipated delaying factors and their estimated impact on performance of other activities/events and completion dates; and an explanation of corrective action being taken or proposed. This narrative shall also include 1) any forward Logic Revisions; 2) any added or deleted activities; 3) Any cost loading or budget changes; 4) Any missed major milestones. This monthly schedule narrative should also briefly discuss the potential schedule risks / mitigation effort, as required by the item 3.1.G above. This report is in addition to the daily reports pursuant to the provisions of Article, DAILY REPORT OF WORKERS AND MATERIALS in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

C. Cash Flow S-curve or Schedule Variance Control (SVC) Diagram – With each schedule submission, provide a SVC diagram showing Scheduled and Actual(earned value) Project cost curve (both incremental and cumulative)based on both projected early and late activity finish dates. Also, revise the Cash Flow S-curve when the contract is modified, or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

D. After completion of the joint review and the Contracting Officer's approval of all entries, the contractor will generate an updated

computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and submit to the contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified. These reports shall be submitted within 7 calendar days after the monthly update meeting to the SRE and the VA CPM Schedule analyst simultaneously via electronic media, as noted earlier.

E. Parallel Runs / Time Extension Analysis - After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's CPM consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) as a batch against the previous month's approved monthly project schedule with the approved "Fragnet" (Fragments of network or sub-network) logic and durations. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and the SRE for the contract change(s), and preferably shall be submitted as a part of the C.O. proposal and before any physical C.O. work is performed. Fragnet logic shall include only relevant procurement and physical C.O. work activities, and shall not include any RFI (Request for Information) or non-work activities time. Note: If timely resolution of the RFI is potentially impacting the contract schedule, in contractor's opinion, the contractor must provide tangible proof with CPM data and immediately submit in writing to the Contracting Officer's review. When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the consultant shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the SRE. The contractor must also allocate cost and average manpower loading to each CO or SA Fragnet activities as required by the section 2.3 – Network Diagram Requirements above. Note: Insertion of any CO or SA activities into the CPM database with faulty logic ties like NTP (predecessor) and Project complete (successor) and zero (0)duration will not be accepted. The proper "Fragnet" logic and durations must be used as approved by the SRE, tied to the related physical work area of the schedule. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA SRE and the CPM Analyst in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 3.2.D. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule reports requirements and shall be submitted to the SRE within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update meeting. Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be

taken to ensure that only the original durations of the change will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations (as-built) after the progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.

F. Revised NAS Diagram - After VA acceptance and approval of the final NAS diagram and the schedule, and after each monthly update, the contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer electronic copies of a revised complete NAS diagram showing all completed and partially completed activities/ events, contract changes and logic changes made on the intervening updates or at the first update on the final diagram. The Contracting Officer may elect to have the contractor do this on a less frequent basis, but it shall be done when the Baseline schedule is revised, or when requested by the Contracting Officer.

G. Schedule Coordination/ Progress review meeting - Following approval of the CPM schedule updates, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. This schedule coordination meeting shall be chaired by the VA SRE and will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from the previous schedule update. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippages of project schedule and to identify any necessary corrective actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. VA representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should concentrate on ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, as appropriate. Furthermore, the critical Change Orders that impact the contract schedule, the contractor must include a reasonable “work-around” plan or re-planning effort (submit narrative) including revised logic sequence for the downstream base contract work, durations adjustments and crew re-

allocation from less critical to the new critical path areas, without adversely impacting the change order cost to the government to minimize/mitigate the impact of the time delay. This should not be implied as a direction to accelerate the schedule, rather a reasonable mitigation effort within the current work plan.

H. Ownership of Project Float – Project float is the length of time between the contractor's predicted completion milestone and the contract completion date milestone. Project Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the VA or the Contractor.

**3.3 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION / PROJECT DELAY**

A. Whenever it becomes apparent from the current monthly progress review meeting or the monthly schedule update that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:

1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements to recover all of the delay for which the contractor is responsible.

B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the contractor shall incorporate this "Recovery schedule" with all the CPM revisions into the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

**3.4 CHANGES TO NETWORK DIAGRAM AND REVISED SCHEDULE:**

A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated computer-produced schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised network diagram and schedule, the associated compact disk(s), and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:

1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events; that indicate an extension of the project completion by 20 working days or 10 percent of the remaining project

duration, whichever is less. Such delays which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project is beyond the acceptable limits.

2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and realistic progress of the project, or when more than 5% of the remaining activities are “out of sequence” as noted earlier (Ref.3.2.A.7).
4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs of the network diagram regardless of the cause for these revisions.

B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Medical Center, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, must be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised NAS diagram and schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.

D. The cost of revisions to the network diagram resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in Article, FAR 52.243 -4 (CHANGES), VAAR 852.236 – 88 (CHANGES – SUPPLEMENTS), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

E. The cost of revisions to the network diagram not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

**3.5 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE / TIME EXTENSION DUE TO CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT**

A. Contract Time Extension due to Changes to Contract - The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. The contractor shall submit Request for a time extension to the contract within reasonable time frame (within 1 month of the

issuance of the Change order or before signing of the bilateral Supplemental Agreement) and must provide a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to a time extension under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the original or extended contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision. The burden of proof to request the time extension is the sole responsibility of the contractor, and the contractor is required to revise the Time analysis or provide further documentation when requested by the Contracting Officer.

C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under Article, FAR 52.243 -4 (CHANGES), VAAR 852.236 – 88 (CHANGES – SUPPLEMENTS). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sequence of activities showing all CPM logic revisions (Fragnets), duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, manpower loading for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram (as specified above in item 3.2.E – Parallel Run /Time Impact Analysis).

**3.6 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE / TIME EXTENSION DUE TO WEATHER:**

Weather Delays - All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI’s, Weather, Strikes, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis. Any weather related delays claimed by the contractor must be “above and beyond” the “normal

weather" pattern (10 year average) and shall be supported by the data shown in the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) for the region of the country where the project site is located. The weather delay analysis shall be submitted to the VA within 30 calendar days after the weather event has passed. VA considers Time extension due to the weather is "non-compensable" time only.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 32 16.15
# PROJECT SCHEDULES
***(SMALL PROJECTS – DESIGN/BID/BUILD)***

## PART 1- GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

### 1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer Representative Representative’s Representative (COR).

B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.

C. The Contractor’s representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

### 1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:

1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

B. The COR has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

**1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: two copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the COR; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.

B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.

C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the COR, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

**1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

A. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the COR review; three color copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion

dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the COR. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the COR identifying these date constraints and secure the COR Representative's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The COR separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

D. Within 21 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the COR or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
   1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
   2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 10 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the COR. The revised submission will

be reviewed by the COR and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain project scope of work activities/events.

**1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the COR to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 – 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).

C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 – 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 – 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

**1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:

1. Show activities/events as:
   a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
   b. COR and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
   c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
   d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
   e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Critical Path : Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 10 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled

"start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.

5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.

B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:

1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
2. The planned number of shifts per day.
3. The number of hours per shift.
4. The number of personnel per activity.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the COR is in receipt of the missing data.

C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR’s approval of the Project Schedule.

D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

**1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a or the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 – 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all

agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a valid, within 10 days, project schedule attached.

**1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.

B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the COR representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.

C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s).

When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

**1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:

1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.

B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:

1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.

B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the COR for approval.

C. COR approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the COR or the VA representative.

D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 – 88 (Changes – Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

**1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The COR determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The COR will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the COR decision.

C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the COR in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 – 88 (Changes – Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in

work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI’s, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 33 23
# SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

**1-1.** Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.

**1-2.** For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.

**1-3.** Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:

A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;

B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;

C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.

**1-4.** Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.

**1-5.** Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by COR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.

**1-6.** Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

**1-7.** The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional

submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

**1-8.** Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.

**1-9.** Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.

A. Submit samples required by Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, in quadruplicate. Submit other samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.

B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.

1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.

3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by COR.
   1. Laboratory shall furnish COR with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
   2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
   3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approve commercial testing laboratory.
   4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both COR and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to space a commercial testing laboratory.
   5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to COR for appropriate action.
   6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report. Provide 3 sets of laboratory samples.
   7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.

D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.

E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.

1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
2. Drawing plans shall be full size.
3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project name, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.

**1-10.** Samples (except laboratory samples), shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

Kari Allen, Project Manager
Guidon Design
905 Capitol Ave, Suite 100

Indianapolis, IN 46204

**1-11.** At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the VA Resident Engineer/COR.

**1-12.** Samples (except laboratory samples) for approval shall be sent to COR, VA Medical Center,

Ra-Harmon Nelson, Project Section (138P)
1310 24th Ave S.
Nashville, TN 37212

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 35 26**
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS ..... 2

1.2 DEFINITIONS ..... 3

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS ..... 4

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) ..... 5

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) ..... 10

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE ..... 12

1.7 “SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER” (SSHO) and “COMPETENT PERSON” (CP) ..... 12

1.8 TRAINING ..... 13

1.9 INSPECTIONS ..... 14

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS ..... 15

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) ..... 16

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL ..... 17

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING ..... 23

1.14 FIRE SAFETY ..... 24

1.15 ELECTRICAL ..... 26

1.16 FALL PROTECTION ..... 28

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS ..... 28

1.18 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) ..... 29

1.19 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY ..... 29

1.20 WELDING AND CUTTING ..... 29

1.21 LADDERS ..... 30

1.22 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS ..... 30

# SECTION 01 35 26
# SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

## 1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer’s Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

70E-2012 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 .....Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

A. OSHA “Competent Person” (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

B. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to

solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

C. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

D. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

E. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

1. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;

2. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);

3. Restricted work;

4. Transfer to another job;

5. Medical treatment beyond first aid;

6. Loss of consciousness; or

7. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

**1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent

requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the COR.

**1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):**

A. Plan shall be reviewed by weekly with COR to address issues or changes.

B. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

C. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.

2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.

3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.

4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:

**a. SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:

1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);

2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);

3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).

**b. BACKGROUND INFORMATION**. List the following:

1) Contractor;

2) Contract number;

3) Project name;

4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY**. Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor’s written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

**d. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES**. Provide the following:

1) A statement of the employer’s ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;

2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.

3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;

4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;

5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);

6) Lines of authority;

7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

e. **SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);

2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

**f. TRAINING.**

1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.

2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc…) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.

3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.

4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

**g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**

1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., “Site Safety and Health CP”), proof of inspector’s training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.

2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

**h. ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.** The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all OSHA Recordable Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure & identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the COR:

1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);

2) Accident investigations, reports, and logs.

**i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

1) Emergency response;

2) Contingency for severe weather;

3) Fire Prevention;

4) Medical Support;

5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;

6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;

7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);

8) Night operations and lighting;

9) Hazard communication program;

10) Welding/Cutting “Hot” work;

11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);

12) General Electrical Safety

13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);

14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;

16) Asbestos abatement;

17) Lead abatement;

18) Crane Critical lift;

19) Respiratory protection;

20) Health hazard control program;

21) Radiation Safety Program;

22) Abrasive blasting;

23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;

24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);

25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);

26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;

27) PreCast Concrete.

D. Submit the APP to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS,

PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

E. Once accepted by the COR, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

F. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the COR. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34) and the environment.

**1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):**

A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.

C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the COR and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.

2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).

   a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.

   b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.

3. Submit AHAs to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by

the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the COR.

**1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:**

A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

**1.7 “SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER” (SSHO) AND “COMPETENT PERSON” (CP):**

A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection,

Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

**1.8 TRAINING:**

A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.

C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented “repeat” deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.

E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.

F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor’s safety briefing.

G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

**1.9 INSPECTIONS:**

A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the

subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.

B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.

2. The COR will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.

3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.

4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the COR within one week of the onsite inspection.

**1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:**

A. Notify the COR as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of OSHA Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than $5,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the COR determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.

B. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, for Medical Treatment defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least $20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162, and provide the report to the COR within 5calendar days of the accident. The COR will provide copies of any required or special forms.

C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the COR monthly.

D. A summation of all OSHA recordable accidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the COR monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the COR as requested.

**1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):**

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats – unless written authorization is given by the COR in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations. Head protection (ball caps at the least) must be worn while on ladder.

2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the COR appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.

3. Appropriate Safety Shoes – based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by

each person on site unless written authorization is given by the COR.

4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

**1.12 INFECTION CONTROL**

A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas.

B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the COR before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the COR. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class [IV}**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

   a. During Construction Work:

      1) Notify the COR
      2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
      3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Clean work area upon completion of task
2) Notify the COR

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Notify the COR
2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
5) Block off and seal air vents.
6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
5) Notify the COR

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the COR
2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit)

before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the COR and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
6) Return permit to the COR

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the COR
2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

4) Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.
5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the COR with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
8) Return permit to the COR

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:

a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing solid core wood in steel frame, painted
3. Dust proof drywall
4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.
5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

F. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor’s infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.

H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

**1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING**

A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step

skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.

1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

**1.14 FIRE SAFETY**

A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

D. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas the areas that are described in phasing requirements and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating

of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.

2. Install temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR.
G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the

testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.

M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR.

N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR at least 48 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.

P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.

Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

R. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

**1.15 ELECTRICAL**

A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J – General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S – Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.

C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition ( refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving

an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The COR with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted prior to the start of that work.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered “energized electrical work” (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the COR.

**1.12.1** Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the COR and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

**1.12.2** Ground-fault circuit interrupters. All 120-volt, single-phase 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. “Assured Equipment Grounding Conductor Program” only is not allowed.

**1.16 FALL PROTECTION**

A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

**1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS**

A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.

B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.

C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.

1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.

D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:

1. The Competent Person’s name and signature;
2. Dates of initial and last inspections.

E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

**1.18 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)**

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

**1.19 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY**

A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.146 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the COR.

**1.20 WELDING AND CUTTING**

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR at least 48 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

**1.21 LADDERS**

A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.

B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.

C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders

D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position

E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step

1.12.3 Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.

1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

**1.22 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS**

A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. See 21.F for covering and labeling requirements. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.

C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word “HOLE”, “COVER” or “Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove” or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange “X”). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 42 19
# REFERENCE STANDARDS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

### 1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

B. If the General Services Administration or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

### 1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.
http://www.aluminum.org

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
http://www.aabchq.com

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
http://www.aamanet.org

AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association
http://www.anla.org

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
http://www.aashto.org

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
http://www.aatcc.org

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
http://www.acgih.org

ACI American Concrete Institute
http://www.aci-int.net

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
http://www.concrete-pipe.org

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association
http://www.acppa.org

ADC Air Diffusion Council
http://flexibleduct.org

AGA American Gas Association
http://www.aga.org

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
http://www.agc.org

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.agma.org

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
http://www.aham.org

AIA American Institute of Architects

http://www.aia.org

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
http://www.aisc.org

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
http://www.steel.org

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
http://www.aitc-glulam.org

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
http://www.amca.org

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association
http://www.anla.org

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
http://www.ansi.org

APA The Engineered Wood Association
http://www.apawood.org

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
http://www.ari.org

ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers
http://www.asae.org

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
http://www.asce.org

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers
http://www.ashrae.org

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
http://www.asme.org

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering
http://www.asse-plumbing.org

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
http://www.astm.org

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute
http://www.awinet.org

AWS American Welding Society
http://www.aws.org

AWWA American Water Works Association
http://www.awwa.org

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
http://www.buildershardware.com

BIA Brick Institute of America
http://www.bia.org

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute
http://www.cagi.org

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.
http://www.cganet.com

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.
http://www.chlorineinstitute.org

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association
http://www.cisca.org

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
http://www.cispi.org

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
http://www.chainlinkinfo.org

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau
http://www.cpmb.org

CRA California Redwood Association
http://www.calredwood.org

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
http://www.crsi.org

CTI Cooling Technology Institute
http://www.cti.org

DHI Door and Hardware Institute
http://www.dhi.org

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association
http://www.egsa.org

EEI Edison Electric Institute
http://www.eei.org

EPA Environmental Protection Agency
http://www.epa.gov

ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.
http://www.et1.com

FAA Federal Aviation Administration
http://www.faa.gov

FCC Federal Communications Commission
http://www.fcc.gov

FPS The Forest Products Society
http://www.forestprod.org

GANA Glass Association of North America
http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/

FM Factory Mutual Insurance
http://www.fmglobal.com

GA Gypsum Association
http://www.gypsum.org

GSA General Services Administration
http://www.gsa.gov

HI Hydraulic Institute
http://www.pumps.org

HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
http://www.hpva.org

ICBO International Conference of Building Officials
http://www.icbo.org

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.
http://www.icea.net

ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies
http://www.icac.com

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
http://www.ieee.org\

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association
http://www.imsasafety.org

IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association

NBMA Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association
http://www.mbma.com

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
http://www.mss-hq.com

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
http://www.naamm.org

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association
http://www.phccweb.org.org

NBS National Bureau of Standards
See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors
http://www.nationboard.org

NEC National Electric Code
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
http://www.nema.org

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
http://www.nfpa.org

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
http://www.natlhardwood.org

NIH National Institute of Health
http://www.nih.gov

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
http://www.nist.gov

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.nelma.org

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
http://www.nsf.org

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
http://www.nwwda.org

| | |
|---|---|
| OSHA | Occupational Safety and Health Administration<br>Department of Labor<br>http://www.osha.gov |
| PCA | Portland Cement Association<br>http://www.portcement.org |
| PCI | Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute<br>http://www.pci.org |
| PPI | The Plastic Pipe Institute<br>http://www.plasticpipe.org |
| PEI | Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.<br>http://www.porcelainenamel.com |
| PTI | Post-Tensioning Institute<br>http://www.post-tensioning.org |
| RFCI | The Resilient Floor Covering Institute<br>http://www.rfci.com |
| RIS | Redwood Inspection Service<br>See - CRA |
| RMA | Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.<br>http://www.rma.org |
| SCMA | Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association<br>http://www.cypressinfo.org |
| SDI | Steel Door Institute<br>http://www.steeldoor.org |
| IGMA | Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance<br>http://www.igmaonline.org |
| SJI | Steel Joist Institute<br>http://www.steeljoist.org |

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.
http://www.smacna.org

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
http://www.sspc.org

STI Steel Tank Institute
http://www.steeltank.com

SWI Steel Window Institute
http://www.steelwindows.com

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
http://www.tileusa.com

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
http://www.tema.org

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
http://www.ul.com

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
http://www.ulc.ca

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97223
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
P.O. Box 120786
New Brighton, MN 55112
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 45 29
# TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

### 1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop

T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate

T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop

T191-02(R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A416/A416M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

A490-12.....Standard Specification for Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete

C140-12.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C330/C330M-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567/C567M-11.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural Lightweight Concrete

C780-11.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout

C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000ft lbf/ft3 (2,700 KNm/m3))

D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11.....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials

D3740-11.....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection

of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design and Construction

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

E94-04(2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination

E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments

E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection

E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing

E605-93(R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members

E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination

E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

**1.3 REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory’s scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the “Corporate Office.”

B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract

requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COR to such failure.

C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COR, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.

D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COR immediately of any irregularity.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 CONCRETE:**

A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of COR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by COR.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COR.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete

delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor’s expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.

3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 $m^3$ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by COR make three cylinders for each 80 $m^3$ (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. COR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day’s pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 $m^3$ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 $m^3$ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:

a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.

11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
    a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
    b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
    a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
    b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
    a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements $F_F$ and $F_L$ in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
    b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.

c. Provide the Contractor and the COR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall $F_F$ and $F_L$ values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.

19. Other inspections:
    a. Grouting under base plates.
    b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by COR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COR. In test report, indicate the following information:
    a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
    b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
    c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
    d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
    e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in $kg/m^3$ (pounds per cubic feet).
    f. Weather conditions during placing.
    g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
    h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
    i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
    j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

**3.2 REINFORCEMENT:**

B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.

C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.

D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

**3.3 TYPE OF TEST:**

Approximate Number of Tests Required

A. Concrete:

| | |
|---|---|
| Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31) | _____ |
| Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39) | _____ |
| Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143) | __1__ |
| Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173) | _____ |
| Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567) | _____ |
| Aggregate, Normal Weight: Gradation (ASTM C33) | _____ |
| Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33) | _____ |
| Soundness (ASTM C33) | _____ |
| Abrasion (ASTM C33) | _____ |
| Aggregate, Lightweight Gradation (ASTM C330) | _____ |
| Deleterious Substances (ASTM C330) | _____ |
| Unit Weight (ASTM C330) | _____ |
| Flatness and Levelness Readings (ASTM E1155) (number of days) | ___1_ |

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 57 19
# TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.

B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
   1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
   2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
   3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
   4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

C. Definitions of Pollutants:
   1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
   2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
   3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
   4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
   5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
7. Sanitary Wastes:
   a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
   b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.

B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
   1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the COR to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the COR and the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
      b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
      c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.

B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

**1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to

control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.

1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.

D. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

E. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

| Time Duration of Impact Noise | Sound Level in dB |
|---|---|
| More than 12 minutes in any hour | 70 |
| Less than 30 seconds of any hour | 85 |
| Less than three minutes of any hour | 80 |
| Less than 12 minutes of any hour | 75 |

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

| EARTHMOVING | | MATERIALS HANDLING | |
|---|---|---|---|
| FRONT LOADERS | 75 | CONCRETE MIXERS | 75 |
| BACKHOES | 75 | CONCRETE PUMPS | 75 |
| DOZERS | 75 | CRANES | 75 |
| TRACTORS | 75 | DERRICKS IMPACT | 75 |
| SCAPERS | 80 | PILE DRIVERS | 95 |
| GRADERS | 75 | JACK HAMMERS | 75 |
| TRUCKS | 75 | ROCK DRILLS | 80 |
| PAVERS, STATIONARY | 80 | PNEUMATIC TOOLS | 80 |
| GENERATORS | 75 | SAWS | 75 |
| COMPRESSORS | 75 | VIBRATORS | 75 |

b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.

c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.

d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.

e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.

f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.

g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

F. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

G. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 58 16
# TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

## PART 1 GENERAL

### DESCRIPTION

This section specifies temporary interior signs.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS

A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.

B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.

C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.

D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.

E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.

B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.

C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

### 3.2 LOCATION

A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.

B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:

1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.

3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.

4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.

C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 74 19
# CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.

B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.

C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:

1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.

D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:

1. Soil.
2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
8. Bitumen roofing materials.
9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
10. Carpet and/or pad.
11. Gypsum board.
12. Insulation.
13. Paint.
14. Fluorescent lamps.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
   1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
   2. Packaging used for construction products.
   3. Poor planning and/or layout.
   4. Construction error.
   5. Over ordering.
   6. Weather damage.
   7. Contamination.
   8. Mishandling.
   9. Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.

E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.

H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

**1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.

C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.

D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.

E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).

F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.

G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.

H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.

I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.

O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.

Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.

R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.

S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
   1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
   2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
   3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
      a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
      b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
   4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
      a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
      b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
         1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
         2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
      c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
      d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
      e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.

C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

**1.7 RECORDS**

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COLLECTION**

A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

**3.2 DISPOSAL**

A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

**3.3 REPORT**

A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, and invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 81 13

# SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable construction as summarized in the VA Sustainable Design Manual.

B. The Design Professional has selected materials and utilized integrated design processes that achieve the Government's objectives. Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing work and in proposing product substitutions or changes to specified processes. By submitting a change or substitution of materials or processes, contractor must demonstrate its diligence in performing the level of investigation and comparison required under federal mandates and VA policies.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

B. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANANGEMENT.

C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Total Materials Cost: A tally of actual material cost from specification divisions 03 through 10, 31 (applicable to foundations) and 32 (applicable to paving, site improvements, and planting). Alternatively, 45 percent of total construction hard costs in those specification divisions.

B. Recycled Content: Recycled content of materials is defined according to Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260). Recycled content value of a material assembly is determined by weight. Recycled fraction of assembly is multiplied by cost of assembly to determine recycled content value.

1. "Post-Consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.

2. “Pre-Consumer” material is defined as material diverted from waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.

C. Biobased Products: Biobased products are derived from plants and other renewable agricultural, marine, and forestry materials and provide an alternative to conventional petroleum derived products. Biobased products include diverse categories such as lubricants, cleaning products, inks, fertilizers, and bioplastics.

D. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Materials and products which are minimally odorous, irritating, or harmful to comfort and well-being of installers and occupants.

E. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): Chemicals that are emitted as gases from certain solids or liquids. VOCs include a variety of chemicals, some of which may have short- and long-term adverse health effects.

**1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

A. Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.

B. U.S. Department of Agriculture BioPreferred program (USDA BioPreferred).

C. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG).

D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency WaterSense Program (WaterSense).

E. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ENERGY STAR Program (ENERGY STAR).

F. U. S. Department of Energy Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP).

G. Green Electronic Council EPEAT Program (EPEAT).

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. All submittals to be provided by contractor to COR/Resident Engineer and Architect.

B. Sustainability Action Plan:

1. Submit documentation as required by this section; provide additional copies of typical submittals required under technical sections when sustainable construction requires copies of record submittals.
2. Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a narrative plan for complying with requirements stipulated within this section.
3. Sustainability Action Plan must:

a. Make reference to sustainable construction submittals defined by this section.
b. Address all items listed under PERFORMANCE CRITERIA.
c. Indicate individual(s) responsible for implementing the plan.

C. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan:
1. Not more than 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a Construction IAQ Management Plan as an electronic file including descriptions of the following:
a. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding minimum requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling.
b. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage.
c. Schedule of submission of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials.
d. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille.
e. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit.

D. Sustainable Construction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit a Sustainable Construction Progress Report to confirm adherence with Sustainability Action Plan.
1. Include narratives of revised strategies for bringing work progress into compliance with plan and product submittal data and calculations to demonstrate compliance with thresholds based on materials costs.
2. Include updated and current Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
3. Include construction waste tracking, in tons or cubic yards, including waste description, whether diverted or landfilled, hauler, and percent diverted for comingled quantities; and excluding land-

clearing debris and soil. Provide haul receipts and documentation of diverted percentages for comingled wastes.

E. Closeout Submittals: Within 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:
   1. Final version of Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
   2. Manufacturer’s cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed air handling units are used during construction.
   3. Manufacturer’s cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for final filtration media in air handling units.
   4. Minimum 18 construction photographs including six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3 approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to commencement of Work, schedule and conduct meeting with COR/Resident Engineer and Architect to discuss the Project Sustainable Action Plan content as it applies to submittals, project delivery, required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and other Sustainable Construction Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Sustainable Construction Requirements and coordination of contractor’s management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.

B. Construction Job Conferences: Status of compliance with Sustainable Construction Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation

only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints, 1st Edition, May 20, 1993.

C. Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, 2nd Edition, January 7, 1997.

D. Green Seal Standard GC-36, Commercial Adhesives, October 19, 2000.

E. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings, rules in effect on January 1, 2004.

F. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168, July 1, 2005 and rule amendment date of January 7, 2005.

G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 2nd Edition (ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008), Chapter 3.

H. California Department of Public Health Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers, Version 1.1, Emission Testing method for California Specification 01350 (CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010).

I. Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260).

J. ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2007.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA**

A. Construction waste diversion from landfill disposal must comprise at least 50 percent of total construction waste, excluding land clearing debris and soil. Alternative daily cover (ADC) does not qualify as material diverted from disposal.

B. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:

1. Adhesives, sealants and sealant primers applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168:

a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:

1) Indoor carpet adhesives: 50 g/L.

2) Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.

3) Ceramic Tile Adhesives and Grout: 65 g/L.

4) Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.

5) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.

6) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate: 50 g/L.
7) Wood Substrate: 30 g/L.
8) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
9) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
10) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
11) Sheet-Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
12) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
13) Architectural Sealant: 250 g/L.
14) Other Sealant: 420 g/L.

b. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:
1) Drywall and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
2) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
3) Metal-to-Metal Substrate Adhesives: 30 g/L.
4) Plastic Foam Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
5) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
6) Wood Substrate Adhesive: 30 g/L.
7) Fiberglass Substrate Adhesive: 80 g/L.
8) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
9) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
10) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
11) PVC Welding Adhesives: 510 g/L.
12) CPVC Welding Adhesives: 490 g/L.
13) ABS Welding Adhesives: 325 g/L.
14) Plastic Cement Welding Adhesives: 250 g/L.
15) Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.
16) Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
17) Special Purpose Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
18) Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
19) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
20) Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
21) Other Sealants: 420 g/L.

2. Aerosol adhesives applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following Green Seal GS-36.
a. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent VOCs by weight.
b. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent VOCs by weight.

c. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesive (All Types): 70 percent VOCs by weight.

3. Paints and coatings applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following criteria:
   a. VOC content limits for paints and coatings established in Green Seal Standard GS-11.
   b. VOC content limit for anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates of 250 g/L established in Green Seal GC-03.
   c. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, primers, sealers, and shellacs applied to interior elements must not exceed VOC content limits established in SCAQMD Rule 1113.
   d. Comply with the following VOC content limits:
      1) Anti-Corrosive/Antirust Paints: 250 g/L.
      2) Clear Wood Finish, Lacquer: 550 g/L.
      3) Clear Wood Finish, Sanding Sealer: 350 g/L.
      4) Clear Wood Finish, Varnish: 350 g/L.
      5) Floor Coating: 100 g/L.
      6) Interior Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 50 g/L.
      7) Interior Non-Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 150 g/L.
      8) Sealers and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
      9) Stain: 250 g/L.
      10) Clear Brushing Lacquer: 680 g/L.
      11) Concrete Curing Compounds: 350 g/L.
      12) Japans/Faux Finishing Coatings: 350 g/L.
      13) Magnesite Cement Coatings: 450 g/L.
      14) Pigmented Lacquer: 550 g/L.
      15) Waterproofing Sealers: 250 g/L.
      16) Wood Preservatives: 350 g/L.
      17) Low-Solids Coatings: 120 g/L.
4. Carpet installed in building interior must comply with one of the following:
   a. Meet testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
   b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at the 14 day time point.

5. Each non-carpet flooring element installed in building interior which is not inherently non-emitting (ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metal, glass, concrete) must comply with one of the following:
   a. Meet requirements of the FloorScore standard as shown with testing by an independent third-party.
   b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at 14 day time point.
6. Composite wood and agrifiber products used within the weatherproofing membrane must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.
7. Laminating adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop-applied composite wood and agrifiber assemblies must not contain added urea-formaldehyde.

C. Recycled Content:
1. Any product being installed or used that are listed on EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines designated product list must meet or exceed the EPA’s recycled content recommendations. The EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines categories include:
   a. Building insulation.
   b. Cement and concrete.
   c. Consolidated and reprocessed latex paint.
   d. Floor tiles.
   e. Laminated paperboard.
   f. Nonpressure pipe.
   g. Roofing materials.
2. Provide building materials with recycled content such that post-consumer recycled content value plus half the pre-consumer recycled content value constitutes a minimum of [10] [20] percent of cost of materials used for Project, exclusive of mechanical, electrical and plumbing components, specialty items such as elevators, and labor and delivery costs.

D. Biobased Content:
1. Materials and equipment being installed or used that are listed on the USDA BioPreferred program product category list must meet or exceed USDA’s minimum biobased content threshold. Refer to

individual specification sections for detailed requirements applicable to that section.

a. USDA BioPreferred program categories include:

1) Adhesive and Mastic Removers.
2) Carpets.
3) Cleaners.
4) Composite Panels.
5) Corrosion Preventatives.
6) Dust Suppressants.
7) Floor Cleaners and Protectors.
8) Floor Coverings (Non-Carpet).
9) Glass Cleaners.
10) Industrial Cleaners.
11) Interior Paints and Coatings.
12) Multipurpose Cleaners.
13) Multipurpose Lubricants.
14) Packaging Films.
15) Paint Removers.
16) Plastic Insulating Foam.
17) Pneumatic Equipment Lubricants.
18) Wastewater Systems Coatings.
19) Wood and Concrete Sealers.

E. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the WaterSense program must be WaterSense-labeled or meet or exceed WaterSense program performance requirements, unless disallowed for infection control reasons.

F. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the Energy Star program must be Energy Star-labeled.

1. Energy Star product categories as of 05/19/2015 include:

a. Appliances:

1) Clothes Washers (Commercial).

b. Electronics and Information Technology:

1) Audio/Video Equipment.
2) Computers: Desktops, Workstations, and Thin Clients.
3) Small-Scale Servers.
4) Displays.

5) Enterprise Servers.
6) Set-Top and Cable Boxes.
7) Telephones.
8) Televisions.
9) Uninterruptible Power Supplies.

G. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the FEMP program must be FEMP-designated. FEMP-designated product categories as of 05/19/2015 include:
1. Food Service Equipment (Commercial):
a. Ice Machines, Water-Cooled.
2. Lighting Equipment:
a. Fluorescent Ballasts.
b. Fluorescent Luminaires.
3. Other Equipment:
a. Pre-Rinse Spray Valves.

H. Electronic products and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by EPEAT program must be EPEAT registered.
1. Electronic products and equipment covered by EPEAT program as of 05/19/2015 include:
a. Computers: Desktops, Workstations, and Thin Clients.
b. Computers: Notebooks and Integrated Computers.
c. Televisions.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management:
1. During construction, meet or exceed recommended control measures of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3.
2. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
3. If permanently installed air handlers are used during construction, filtration media with a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grille, as determined by ASHRAE Standard 52.2-1999 (with errata but without addenda). Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy.
4. Provide construction dust control to comply with SCAQMD Rule 403.

-----END----

# SECTION 01 91 00

# GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.

B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.

C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.

D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.

E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA’s operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup,

control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contact documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
5. Verify that the VA’s operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.

F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

**1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS**

A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the COR as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.

B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA COR and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the COR and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the COR.

C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and COR. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the COR and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Contracting Officer and the COR to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or COR will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the COR of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or COR, with

appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 32 16.01 ARCHITECTURAL AND ENGINEERING CPM SCHEDULES
C. Section 01 32.16 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES
D. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS – DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
E. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
F. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS
G. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
H. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
I. Section 27 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
J. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

**1.4 SUMMARY**

A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council’s (USGBC) LEED ™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project to support the following credits:
   1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Energy and Atmosphere” and the prerequisite of “Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning.”

D. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the Green Buildings Initiative’s Green Globes rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project.

**1.5 ACRONYMS**

| List of Acronyms |
|---|

| Acronym | Meaning |
|---|---|
| A/E | Architect / Engineer Design Team |
| AHJ | Authority Having Jurisdiction |
| ASHRAE | Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers |
| BOD | Basis of Design |
| BSC | Building Systems Commissioning |
| CCTV | Closed Circuit Television |
| CD | Construction Documents |
| CMMS | Computerized Maintenance Management System |
| CO | Contracting Officer (VA) |
| COR | Contracting Officer’s Representative (see also VA-RE) |
| COBie | Construction Operations Building Information Exchange |
| CPC | Construction Phase Commissioning |
| Cx | Commissioning |
| CxA | Commissioning Agent |
| CxM | Commissioning Manager |
| CxR | Commissioning Representative |
| DPC | Design Phase Commissioning |
| FPT | Functional Performance Test |
| GBI-GG | Green Building Initiative - Green Globes |
| HVAC | Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning |
| LEED | Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design |
| NC | Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery |
| NCA | Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration |
| NEBB | National Environmental Balancing Bureau |
| O&M | Operations & Maintenance |
| OPR | Owner’s Project Requirements |
| PFC | Pre-Functional Checklist |
| PFT | Pre-Functional Test |
| SD | Schematic Design |
| SO | Site Observation |
| TAB | Test Adjust and Balance |
| VA | Department of Veterans Affairs |
| VAMC | VA Medical Center |

| List of Acronyms | |
|---|---|
| Acronym | Meaning |
| VA CFM | VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management |
| VACO | VA Central Office |
| VA PM | VA Project Manager |
| VA-RE | VA COR |
| USGBC | United States Green Building Council |

**1.6 DEFINITIONS**

**Acceptance Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

**Accuracy:** The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

**Back Check:** A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

**Basis of Design (BOD):** The Engineer’s Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner’s Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

**Benchmarks:** Benchmarks are the comparison of a building’s energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

**Building Information Modeling (BIM):** Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

**Calibrate:** The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

**CCTV:** Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

**COBie:** Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php)

**Commissionability:** Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

**Commissioning Agent (CxA):** The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

**Commissioning Checklists:** Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner’s Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

**Commissioning Design Review:** The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner’s project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems’ sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

**Commissioning Issue:** A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a

system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also – Commissioning Observation).

**Commissioning Manager (CxM):** A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

**Commissioning Observation:** An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

**Commissioning Plan:** A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

**Commissioning Process:** A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

**Commissioning Report:** The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

**Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.**

**Commissioning Specifications:** The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

**Commissioning Team:** Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

**Construction Phase Commissioning:** All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

**Contract Documents (CD):** Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings,

specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

**Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC):** All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

**Coordination Drawings:** Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

**Data Logging:** The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

**Deferred System Test:** Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

**Deficiency:** See "Commissioning Issue".

**Design Criteria:** A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

**Design Intent:** The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

**Design Narrative:** A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

**Design Phase Commissioning (DPC):** All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

**Environmental Systems:** Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and

dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

**Executive Summary:** A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

**Functionality:** This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

**Functional Test Procedure (FTP):** A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

**Industry Accepted Best Practice:** A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

**Installation Verification:** Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

**Integrated System Testing:** Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns – and their resolution – that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

**Lessons Learned Workshop:** A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

**Maintainability:** A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

**Manual Test:** Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

**Owner's Project Requirements (OPR):** A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

**Peer Review:** A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

**Precision:** The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

**Pre-Design Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

**Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC):** A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

**Pre-Functional Test (PFT):** An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

**Procedure or Protocol:** A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

**Range:** The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

**Resolution:** This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

**Site Observation Visit:** On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

**Site Observation Reports (SO):** Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

**Special System Inspections:** Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

**Static Tests:** Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

**Start Up Tests:** Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

**Systems Manual:** A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

**Test Procedure:** A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

**Testing:** The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

**Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB):** A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are

described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

**Thermal Scans:** Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

**Training Plan:** A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

**Trending:** Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

**Unresolved Commissioning Issue:** Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

**Verification:** The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner’s Project Requirements.

**Warranty Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying

warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

**Warranty Visit:** A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

**Whole Building Commissioning:** Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

**1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED**

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

| **Systems To Be Commissioned** | |
|---|---|
| **System** | **Description** |
| **Specialties** | |
| Patient Bed Service Walls | Medical gas certification and cross check, electrical connections |
| **Equipment** | |
| **Conveying Equipment** | |
| **Fire Suppression** | |
| **Plumbing** | |
| **HVAC** | |
| Direct Digital Control System** | Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel after all points and alarms have been added] |
| HVAC Terminal Unit Systems** | VAV Terminal Units, CAV terminal units, fan coil units, fin-tube radiation, unit heaters |

| **Systems To Be Commissioned** | |
|---|---|
| **System** | **Description** |
| **Electrical** | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems | Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| **Communications** | |
| Grounding & Bonding System | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Structured Cabling System | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| | |
| Public Address & Mass Notification Systems | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Intercom & Program Systems | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Nurse Call & Code Blue Systems | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Security Emergency Call Systems | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Duress Alarm Systems | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| **Electronic Safety and Security** | |
| Grounding & Bonding | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Physical Access Control Systems | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |

| **Systems To Be Commissioned** | |
|---|---|
| **System** | **Description** |
| Access Control Systems | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Security Access Detection Systems | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Video Surveillance System | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Electronic Personal Protection System | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Fire Detection and Alarm System | 100% device acceptance testing, battery draw-down test, verify system monitoring, verify interface with other systems. |
| **Site Utilities** | |
| Water Utilities | City Water Service Entrance, Backflow Prevention, Pressure Control, Booster Pumps, Irrigation Systems |
| Sanitary Sewerage Utilities | City Sanitary Connection, Waste Treatment Systems |
| Storm Drainage Utilities | City Storm Water Connection, Site Storm Water Distribution |
| Energy Distribution Utilities | Connection to Third Party Energy (Steam, High Temp Hot Water, Chilled Water) Supply Systems, Metering, Pressure Control |
| **Transportation** | |
| **Integrated Systems Tests** | |
| Fire Alarm Response | Integrated System Response to Fire Alarm Condition and Return to Normal |
| **Table Notes** | |
| ** | |

**1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM**

A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
   1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
   2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
C. Members Appointed by VA:
   1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
   2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
   3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

**1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Coordination meetings.
   2. Testing meetings.
   3. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
   4. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

**1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and

that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with Subcontractor responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.
11. Demonstrate that systems are complete and full functioning.

**1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT’S RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.

B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.

C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.

D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.

E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.

F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Inspect for accessibility of components and sub components for testing and commissioning. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.

G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.

I. Witness selected systems startups.

J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.

K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.

L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.

M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents.

Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.

O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.

P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.

Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.

R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

**1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.

5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
7. Description of observations to be made.
8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
2. Test number.
3. Time and date of test.
4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
6. Individuals present for test.
7. Observations and Issues.
8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.

C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed

and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.

F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
   a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
   b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
   c. Identify date and time of the issue.

d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
h. Note recommended corrective action.
i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
j. Identify expected date of correction.
k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.

G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
2. Commissioning plan.
3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
5, Commissioning Issues Log.
6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.

I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.

4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

**1.13 SUBMITTALS**

A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:

1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system’s testing.

B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.

C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.

D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.

E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.

F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA COR with copies to the Contractor and Architect.

G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.

H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.

I. Data for Commissioning:

1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.

2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

**1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS**

A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

B. Within 14 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.

C. Within 13 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

**1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test

instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

**1.16 COORDINATION**

A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.

B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.

C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.

D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.

E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.

F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing

and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT**

A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 $^{o}$C (1.0 $^{o}$F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 $^{o}$C (0.2 $^{o}$F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

| **Construction Phase** | | CxA = Commissioning Agent<br>RE = COR<br>A/E = Design Arch/Engineer<br>PC = Prime Contractor<br>O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | L = Lead<br>P = Participate<br>A = Approve<br>R = Review<br>O = Optional |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | | | | | | |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| Meetings | Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting | L | A | P | P | O | |
| | Commissioning Meetings | L | A | P | P | O | |
| | Project Progress Meetings | P | A | P | L | O | |
| | Controls Meeting | L | A | P | P | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Coordination | Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD. | L | A | P | P | N/A | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cx Plan & Spec | Final Commissioning Plan | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Schedules | Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities | L | A | R | R | N/A | |
| | | | | | | | |

| **Construction Phase** | | CxA = Commissioning Agent<br>RE = COR<br>A/E = Design Arch/Engineer<br>PC = Prime Contractor<br>O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | L = Lead<br>P = Participate<br>A = Approve<br>R = Review<br>O = Optional |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | | | | | | |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| OPR and BOD | Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Document Reviews | TAB Plan Review | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Submittal and Shop Drawing Review | R | A | R | L | O | |
| | Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists | L | A | R | R | N/A | |
| | Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI | L | A | R | R | N/A | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Site Observations | Witness Factory Testing | P | A | P | L | O | |
| | Construction Observation Site Visits | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Functional Test Protocols | Final Pre-Functional Checklists | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Final Functional Performance Test Protocols | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Technical Activities | Issues Resolution Meetings | P | A | P | L | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Reports and | Status Reports | L | A | R | R | O | |

| **Construction Phase** | | CxA = Commissioning Agent<br>RE = COR<br>A/E = Design Arch/Engineer<br>PC = Prime Contractor<br>O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | L = Lead<br>P = Participate<br>A = Approve<br>R = Review<br>O = Optional |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | | | | | | |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| Logs | Maintain Commissioning Issues Log | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

| **Acceptance Phase** | | CxA = Commissioning Agent<br>RE = COR<br>A/E = Design Arch/Engineer<br>PC = Prime Contractor<br>O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | L = Lead<br>P = Participate<br>A = Approve<br>R = Review<br>O = Optional |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | | | | | | |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| Meetings | Commissioning Meetings | L | A | P | P | O | |
| | Project Progress Meetings | P | A | P | L | O | |
| | Pre-Test Coordination Meeting | L | A | P | P | O | |
| | Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting | L | A | P | P | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Coordination | Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD | L | P | P | P | O | |

| **Acceptance Phase** | | CxA = Commissioning Agent | | | | | L = Lead |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | RE = COR<br>A/E = Design Arch/Engineer<br>PC = Prime Contractor<br>O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | P = Participate<br>A = Approve<br>R = Review<br>O = Optional |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cx Plan & Spec | Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Schedules | Prepare Functional Test Schedule | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| OPR and BOD | Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Document Reviews | Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Pre-Functional Checklist Verification | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals | L | A | R | R | R | |
| | Training Plan Review | L | A | R | R | R | |
| | Warranty Review | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Review TAB Report | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Site Observations | Construction Observation Site Visits | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Witness Selected Equipment Startup | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Functional Test Protocols | TAB Verification | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Systems Functional Performance Testing | L | A | P | P | P | |
| | Retesting | L | A | P | P | P | |

| **Acceptance Phase** | | CxA = Commissioning Agent<br>RE = COR<br>A/E = Design Arch/Engineer<br>PC = Prime Contractor<br>O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | L = Lead<br>P = Participate<br>A = Approve<br>R = Review<br>O = Optional |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | | | | | | |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| | | | | | | | |
| Technical Activities | Issues Resolution Meetings | P | A | P | L | O | |
| | Systems Training | L | S | R | P | P | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Reports and Logs | Status Reports | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Maintain Commissioning Issues Log | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Final Commissioning Report | L | A | R | R | R | |
| | Prepare Systems Manuals | L | A | R | R | R | |
| | | | | | | | |

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

| Warranty Phase | | CxA = Commissioning Agent | | | | | L = Lead |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | RE = COR | | | | | P = Participate |
| | | A/E = Design Arch/Engineer | | | | | A = Approve |
| | | PC = Prime Contractor | | | | | R = Review |
| | | O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | O = Optional |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| Meetings | Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting | L | A | O | P | P | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Site Observations | Periodic Site Visits | L | A | O | O | P | |
| Functional Test Protocols | Deferred and/or seasonal Testing | L | A | O | P | P | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Technical Activities | Issues Resolution Meetings | L | S | O | O | P | |
| | Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues | L | A | | R | P | |
| Reports and Logs | Final Commissioning Report Amendment | L | A | | R | R | |
| | Status Reports | L | A | | R | R | |
| | | | | | | | |

**3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
   a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
   b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
   a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
   b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
      1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
      2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
      3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.

3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
   a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
   b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup
   a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
   b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
   c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
   d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

**3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP**

A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

**3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING**

A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

**3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING**

A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.

B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers – Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.

1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator’s Work Station located within the engineer’s office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from

the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.

3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.

C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.

D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:

1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing – Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the COR. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the COR, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.

2. Dynamic plotting – The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

| **Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Space Temperature | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |

| **Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Air Flow | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| SA Temperature | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Local Setpoint | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | M | ±10°F from SP | 60 min |
| Space Humidity | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | > 60% RH | 5 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Unoccupied Override | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | N/A | 12 Hours |
| Refrigerator Alarm | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | C | N/A | 10 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Damper Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Heating coil Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent.
   1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
   2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
   3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

| **SYSTEM** | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sensor** | **Calibration Frequency** | **O&M Calibration Procedure Reference** |
| Discharge air temperature | Once a year | Volume I Section D.3.aa |
| Discharge static pressure | Every 6 months | Volume II Section A.1.c |

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

| **AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1** | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Control Reference | Proportional Constant | Integral Constant | Derivative Constant | Interval |
| Heating Valve Output | 1000 | 20 | 10 | 2 sec. |

**3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.

B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
9. Formulas used in any calculations

10. Required pretest field measurements
11. Instructions for setting up the test.
12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
15. A section for comments.
16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.

4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.

F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.

G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.

H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days’ notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the

completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

**3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS**

A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.

B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.

1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.

2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
   a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor’s response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
   b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
   a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor’s response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
   b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.

c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.

d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.

5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

**3.8 DEFERRED TESTING**

A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

**3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS**

A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation

conference to include VA's COR, VA’s Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.

B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
   1. Review the Contract Documents.
   2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   3. Review instructor qualifications.
   4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
   5. Review training module outlines and contents.
   6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
   7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
   8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
   9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
   1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
   2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
   3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
   4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
   a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
   b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
   c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
   d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
   e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:
   1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
   2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
   3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
   a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
   b. Intrusion detection systems.
   c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
   d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
   e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
   f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
   g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
   h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
   i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
   j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
   k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
   l. Lighting equipment and controls.
   m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass

evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.

n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.

G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
   a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
   b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
   c. Operating standards.
   d. Regulatory requirements.
   e. Equipment function.
   f. Operating characteristics.
   g. Limiting conditions.
   h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
   a. Emergency manuals.
   b. Operations manuals.
   c. Maintenance manuals.
   d. Project Record Documents.
   e. Identification systems.
   f. Warranties and bonds.
   g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
   b. Instructions on stopping.
   c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
   d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
   e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Startup procedures.
   b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   d. Regulation and control procedures.
   e. Control sequences.
   f. Safety procedures.
   g. Instructions on stopping.
   h. Normal shutdown instructions.
   i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
   j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
   k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
   l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
   a. Alignments.
   b. Checking adjustments.
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
   f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
   g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.

e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

H. Training Execution:

1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
2. Instruction:
   a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
   b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
      1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
      2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
      3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams,

and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

**----- END -----**

# SECTION 02 41 00
# DEMOLITION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).

C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

F. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

G. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

H. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

I. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

### 1.3 PROTECTION:

A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.

C. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

D. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

E. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:

1. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
2. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.

F. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR’s approval.

G. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 DEMOLITION:**

A. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

B. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

C. Piping legs that are to be demolished shall be removed and capped no further than 4″ from piping mains.

**3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 02 82 11
# TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL.....1**
1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK.....1
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS.....1
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK.....1
1.1.3 RELATED WORK.....4
1.1.4 TASKS.....4
1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES.....4
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY.....5
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL.....5
1.4 DEFINITIONS.....6
1.4.1 GENERAL.....6
1.4.2 GLOSSARY.....6
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS.....14
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS.....16
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS.....16
1.5.2 Asbestos Abatement CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY.....17
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS.....17
1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS.....18
1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS.....18
1.5.6 STANDARDS.....18
1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS.....19
1.5.8 NOTICES.....19
1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES.....19
1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS.....19
1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES.....19
1.5.12 SITE SECURITY.....20
1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS.....21
1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING.....22
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION.....23
1.6.1 PERSONNEL.....23
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....25

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.....25
1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR.....25
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS.....25
1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....25
1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION.....26
1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST.....26
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK.....26
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS.....26
1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS.....26
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION.....27
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL.....27
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS.....27
1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT.....27
1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE.....27
1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE - PAPR.....28
1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS.....29
1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES.....29
1.9.1 DESCRIPTION.....29
1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....29
1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF and W/EDF.....29
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF).....30
1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF).....32
1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES.....33
**PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....34**
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....34
2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....34
2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM.....36
2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT.....36
2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS).....36
2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL.....38
2.1.6 MONITORING.....38
2.1.7 AUXILIARY GENERATOR.....38
2.1.8 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS.....38
2.1.9 TESTING THE SYSTEM.....39
2.1.10 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE AIR PRESSURE SYSTEM.....39
2.1.11 USE OF SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS.....39

2.1.12 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM.....40
2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA.....40
2.2.1 GENERAL.....40
2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA.....40
2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....40
2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS.....41
2.2.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS.....41
2.2.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS.....41
2.2.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA.....42
2.2.8 FIRESTOPPING.....42
2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.....42
2.3.1 GENERAL.....42
2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.....43
2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH.....45
2.4 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES.....46
2.5 SUBMITTALS.....46
2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.....46
2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.....49
2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.....50
2.6 ENCAPSULANTS.....50
2.6.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS.....50
2.6.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.....50
2.6.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE.....51
**PART 3 - EXECUTION.....51**
3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES.....51
3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING.....51
3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS.....52
3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS.....52
3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS.....53
3.3 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA GENERAL:.....54
3.4 REMOVAL OF ACM.....54
3.4.1 WETTING acm.....54
3.4.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS.....55
3.4.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM.....55
3.5 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION.....56
3.5.1 GENERAL.....56

3.5.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....57
3.5.3 WORKER PROTECTION.....57
3.5.4 ENCAPSULATION OF PIPING.....57
3.5.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES.....58
3.6 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS.....58
3.6.1 GENERAL.....58
3.6.2 PROCEDURES.....58
3.7 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION.....59
3.7.1 GENERAL.....59
3.7.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE.....59
3.7.3 WORK DESCRIPTION.....59
3.7.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS.....59
3.7.5 FIRST CLEANING.....60
3.7.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING.....60
3.7.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES.....60
3.8 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....61
3.8.1 GENERAL.....61
3.8.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION.....61
3.8.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....61
3.8.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES.....61
3.8.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM:.....62
3.9 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE.....63
3.9.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK.....63
3.9.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR.....63
3.9.3 WORK SHIFTS.....63
ATTACHMENT #1.....64
ATTACHMENT #2.....64
ATTACHMENT #3.....65
ATTACHMENT #4.....67

# SECTION 02 82 11
# CLASS I NEGATIVE PRESSURE ENCLOSURE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT SPECIFICATIONS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

#### 1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

#### 1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos containing materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.

B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of asbestos containing materials (ACM) in an appropriate regulated area for the following approximate quantities;

| Asbestos Containing Materials | Quantity |
|---|---|
| Asbestos mastic under non-asbestos 12” vinyl floor tile | 16,450 sf |
| Pipe Insulation mud fitting on drain line | 10 fittings |

Notes:

1. Floor tile/mastic removal under carpeting includes the removal and disposal of the carpeting by the abatement contractor.

2. Floor tile locations include the tile/mastic located under cabinets.
3. The floor tile mastic is to be removed using a low-odor, CARB compliant, chemical mastic removal agent.

## SUMMARY TABLE OF ASBESTOS MATERIALS BY ROOM & AREA

| ROOM # | Mastic under 12" floor tile | Carpet over tile | Mud Fittings |
|---|---|---|---|
| C4-4 | X | | |
| C4-4D | X | X | X |
| C4-10 | X | | |
| C4-11 | X | | |
| C4-11A | X | | |
| C-411B | X | | |
| B-408A | X | | |
| A-401 | X | | |
| A-402 | X | | |
| A-403 | X | | |
| A-404 | X | | |
| A-405 | X | | |
| A-406 | X | | |
| A-407 | X | | |
| A-408 | X | | |
| A-409 | X | X | |
| A-410 | X | X | |
| A-412 | X | X | |
| A-413 | X | X | |
| A-414 | X | X | |
| A-415 | X | X | |
| A-416 | X | X | |
| A-417 | X | | |
| A-418 | X | | |
| A-419 | X | | |
| A-420 | X | | |
| A-421 | X | | |
| A-422 | X | X | |
| A-423 | X | X | |
| A-424 | X | X | |
| A-425 | X | | |
| A-426 | X | | |
| A-426A | X | | |
| A-427 | X | X | |
| A-428 | X | X | |
| A-429 | X | X | |
| A-430 | X | X | |
| A-431 | X | | |
| A-432 | X | | |
| A-433 | X | | |
| A-434 | X | | |
| A-435 | X | | |
| A-436 | X | | |
| A-437 | X | | |
| A-437A | X | | |
| A-437B | X | | |
| A-438 | X | | |
| A-439 | X | | |
| A-440 | X | | |
| A-441 | X | | |
| A-442 | X | | |
| A-443 | X | | |
| A-444 | X | | |
| A-445 | X | | |
| A-446 | X | X | |
| A-447 | X | X | |
| A-448 | X | X | |
| A-449 | X | X | |
| A-450 | X | X | |
| A-451 | X | X | |
| A-452 | X | X | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A-453 | X | X | |
| A-454 | X | | |
| A-458 | X | | |
| A-459 | X | | |
| A-460 | X | | |
| A-461 | X | | |
| A-462 | X | | |
| A-463 | X | | |
| A-464 | X | | |

**1.1.3 RELATED WORK**

A. Not applicable.

**1.1.4 TASKS**

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for asbestos abatement work.

B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up, decontamination of ACM debris in pipe chases, disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.

C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

**1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES**

A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the COR/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.

B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved pre-abatement work plan. Asbestos abatement drawings of partially occupied buildings shall show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the COR through the pre-abatement plan of action. The

following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:

**1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY**

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 10%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered materials and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

**1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL**

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; or the VPIH/CIH presents a written **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered air flow and adequately wet any exposed ACM. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so by the VA. A stop asbestos removal order shall be issued at any time the VA determines abatement conditions/activities are not within specification requirements. Work stoppage shall continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions shall be borne by the Contractor, including the industrial hygienist's time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor’s competent person in writing to the COR and shall require the Contractor to immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

A. =/> 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
B. breach/break in regulated area barrier(s);
C. less than –0.02” WCG pressure in the regulated area;
D. serious injury/death at the site;
E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
F. respiratory protection system failure;
G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or

H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

## 1.4 DEFINITIONS

### 1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings shall be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

### 1.4.2 GLOSSARY

**Abatement** - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials, typically during removal. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition and renovation activities related to asbestos.

**ACE** - Asbestos contaminated elements.

**ACM** - Asbestos containing material.

**Aerosol** - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

**Adequately wet** - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

**Aggressive method** - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

**Aggressive sampling** - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

**AHERA** - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

**Aircell** - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

**Air monitoring** - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air.

**Air sample filter** - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM

(Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

**Amended water** - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

**Asbestos** - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

**Asbestos-containing material (ACM)** - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

**Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE)** - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

**Asbestos-containing waste material** - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

**Asbestos waste decontamination facility** - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it shall be used to evacuate personnel.

**Authorized person** - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

**Authorized visitor** - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency having jurisdiction over the regulated area.

**Barrier** - Any surface the isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

**Containment Barrier** - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

**Critical Barrier** - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

**Primary Barrier** - Barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

**Secondary Barrier** - Any additional sheeting used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

**Breathing zone** - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

**Bridging encapsulant** - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

**Building/facility owner** - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

**Bulk testing** - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

**Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)** - One certified in practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. An industrial hygienist Certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

**Class I asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

**Class II asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

**Clean room/Changing room** - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

**Clearance sample** - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's industrial hygiene consultant (VPIH/CIH.

**Closely resemble** - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

**Competent person** - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

**Contracting Officer's Representative (COR)** – COR responsible for the on-going project work, typically the COR.

**Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH)** - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist shall meet the qualification requirements of the PIH.

**Count** - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length per cubic centimeter of air.

**Decontamination area/unit** - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

**Demolition** - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

**Disposal bag** - Typically 6 mil thick siftproof, dustproof, leaktight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container shall be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

**Disturbance** - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

**Drum** - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be siftproof, dustproof, and leaktight.

**Employee exposure** - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

**Encapsulant** - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

**Encapsulation** - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

**Enclosure** - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

**Equipment room** - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

**Fiber** - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

**Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc)** - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

**Filter** - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

**Firestopping** - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

**Friable asbestos containing material** - Any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Glovebag** - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools shall be handled.

**High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter** - A filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 microns or greater in diameter.

**HEPA vacuum** - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

**Homogeneous area** - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

**HVAC** - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

**Industrial hygienist** - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

**Industrial hygienist technician** - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned.

**Intact** - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

**Lockdown** - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

**National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP's)** - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment.

**Negative initial exposure assessment** - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL's.

**Negative pressure** - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

**Negative pressure respirator** - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air outside the respirator.

**Non-friable ACM** - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Organic vapor cartridge** - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators for organic vapor exposures.

**Outside air** - The air outside buildings and structures, including the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

**Owner/operator** - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

**Penetrating encapsulant** - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

**Personal sampling/monitoring** - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone of the person using a cassette and battery operated pump to determine asbestos exposure.

**Permissible exposure limit (PEL)** - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the PEL is 0.1 fibers per cc.

**Polarized light microscopy (PLM)** - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

**Polyethylene sheeting** - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, sometimes flame retardant in compliance with NFPA 241.

**Positive/negative fit check** - A method of verifying the fit of a respirator by closing off the filters and breathing in or closing off the exhalation valve and breathing out while detecting leakage of the respirator.

**Presumed ACM (PACM)** - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or shall have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too shall be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM shall be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(5).

**Professional IH** - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH.

**Project designer** - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

**Protection factor** - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the assigned protection a respirator shall provide if worn properly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator.

**Qualitative fit test (QLFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

**Quantitative fit test (QNFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

**Regulated area** - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work shall accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they shall exceed the PEL.

**Regulated ACM (RACM)** - Friable ACM; Category I nonfriable ACM that has become friable; Category I nonfriable ACM that shall be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

**Removal** - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

**Renovation** - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

**Repair** - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

**Shower room** - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area. Also used for bag/drum decontamination in the EDF.

**Standard operating procedures (SOP's)** - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

**Supplied air respirator (SAR)** - A respirator that utilizes an air supply separate from the air in the regulated area.

**Surfacing ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

**Surfactant** - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

**Thermal system ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

**Transmission electron microscopy (TEM)** - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

**VA Industrial Hygienist (VPIH)** - Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist.

**VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH)** – Department of Veteran's Affairs Professional Certified Industrial Hygienist.

**COR** - The VA official responsible for on-going project work = COR.

**Visible emissions** - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM or ACM waste material.

**Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) – The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.**

**Waste generator** - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

**Waste shipment record** - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

**Wet cleaning** - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

### 1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses shall be subject to change.

A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420

B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888

C. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway

New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300

D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400

E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420

F. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900

G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420

H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949

I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420

J. MSHA Mine Safety and Health Administration
Respiratory Protection Division
Ballston Tower #3
Department of Labor
Arlington, VA 22203
703-235-1452

K. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology
U. S. Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20234
301-921-1000

L. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)

M. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20037

N. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555

O. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236

P. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

Q. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800

R. USA United States Army
Army Chemical Corps
Department of Defense
Washington, DC 20420

**1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS**

**1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS**

A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and shall have the same force and effect as this specification.

B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.

C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

**1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY**

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor’s failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor shall incur all costs of the CPIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

**1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Federal requirements which govern of asbestos abatement include the following regulations.

A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration **(OSHA)**
   1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
   2. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 - Personal Protective Equipment
   3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
   4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
   5. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
   6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
   7. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 - Medical and First Aid

B. Environmental Protection Agency **(EPA):**
   1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
   2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)

C. Department of Transportation **(DOT)**
Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

**1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS**

A. State requirements that apply to the abatement work include the following:

1. Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation
   A. Asbestos Licensing Requirements (CHAPTER 1200-01-20)
2. Tennessee Division of Air Pollution Control (APC)
   A. Notification of Asbestos Demolition or Renovation (CHAPTER 1200-03)
3. Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation
   A. Waste Shipment Record (CN-1054)

**1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS**

Not applicable

**1.5.6 STANDARDS**

A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include the following:
   1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
   2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 7th Edition.
B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include the following:
   1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include the following:
   1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
   2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
   3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

**1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS**

A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.

B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024

C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007

D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001

E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

**1.5.8 NOTICES**

A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:

B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification is given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

**1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES**

A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

**1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS**

A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each in the clean room at the regulated area where workers shall have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

**1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES**

Prior to commencement of work:

A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements shall be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated

area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**

B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

**1.5.12 SITE SECURITY**

A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These shall include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.

B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately notify the VA.

C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area shall record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.

D. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, and hallways) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall <u>not</u> be locked from the inside, however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.

E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.

F. The Contractor shall have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.

G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA security/police guards.

**1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS**

A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed by prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).

B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, shall read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.

C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that shall affect response capabilities.

D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.

E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.

1. For non-life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.

F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that shall require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include: fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

**1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING**

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who shall be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
C. A list of all workers who shall participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift shall have adequate training.
E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).

F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.

G. A copy of the Contractor's Standard Operating Procedures for Asbestos Abatement. In these procedures, the following information shall be detailed, specific for this project.

1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
3. Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
5. Personal protective equipment to be used;

H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.

I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.

J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

**1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION**

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

**1.6.1 PERSONNEL**

A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.

B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the COR. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and

Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.

C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:

1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
2. The Competent Person has three (3) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) shall have three (3) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

## 1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

### 1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.132;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used shall be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written respiratory protection shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

### 1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) shall be identified and shall have two (2) years’ experience coordinating the program. The RPPC shall submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

### 1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators shall be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualification. The procedure shall written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program shall be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

### 1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face powered air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection shall be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel shall have a respirator for their exclusive use.

**1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION**

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician has determined they are capable of doing so and has issued a current written opinion for that person.

**1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST**

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPR's which have been put into a failure mode.

**1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK**

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative fit check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Headcoverings shall cover respirator headstraps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a fit check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator until resolution of the problem.

**1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS**

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and care of respirators.

**1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS**

If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry".

## 1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

### 1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training shall include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof shall be submitted for each person working at the site.

### 1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment and is able to perform the work.

### 1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

### 1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area, they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

**1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE - PAPR**

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

A. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.

B. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care shall be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid asbestos fibers wile showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:

1. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
2. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.
3. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.

C. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. **(THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!).**

D. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.

E. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.

F. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

**1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS**

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

**1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES**

**1.9.1 DESCRIPTION**

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

**1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area shall go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials shall exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF shall be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

**1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF**

The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention shall be provided at the

point of connection to the VA system. Water supply shall be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70$^{o}$F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

**1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)**

The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room which is connected to the regulated area. The PDF shall be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.

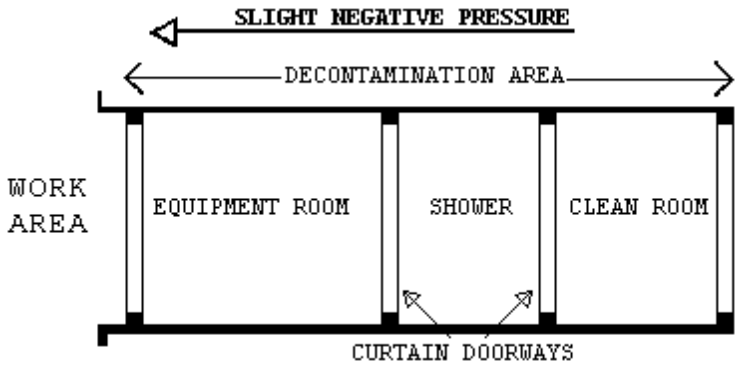
1. Clean Room: The clean room shall be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by

posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.

2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water shall be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters shall be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes shall be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed,

provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.

4. The PDF shall look like as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF is minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.

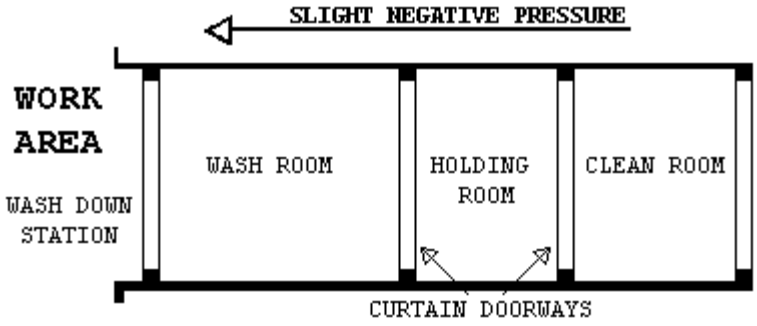



**1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)**

The Competent Person shall provide an W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.

3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
5. The W/EDF shall be provided as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.




**1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES**

At washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel

clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel shall not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

**2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

**2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).

B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.

C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized place.

D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.

E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mils shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.

F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to

equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment shall include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.

G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.

H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.

I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.

J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).

K. Disposal bags – 2 layers of 6 mil, for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.

L. The VA shall be provided a copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.

M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.

N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued shall be based on a hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

**2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM**

The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to completely exchange the regulated area air volume 4 times per hour. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect 4 air changes per hour. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area.

**2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT**

A. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
   1. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
   2. Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
   3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

**2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)**

A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet shall be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit shall be on casters or wheels.

B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan shall indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use

"free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan shall be a centrifugal type fan.

C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media shall be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97% when challenged with 0.3 μm dioctylphthalate (DOP) particles. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter shall bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.

D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 μm or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 μm or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter shall be held in place with a special housing or clamps.

E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit shall be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit shall have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.

F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout shall be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units shall be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.

G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriter's Laboratories (UL). Each unit shall be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet shall be grounded.

**2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL**

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

**2.1.6 MONITORING**

The pressure differential shall be continuously monitored and recorded between the regulated area and the area outside the regulated area with a monitoring device that incorporates a strip chart recorder. The strip chart recorder shall become part of the project log and shall indicate at least -0.02" water column gauge for the duration of the project.

**2.1.7 AUXILIARY GENERATOR**

Not applicable.

**2.1.8 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS**

Provide, as needed for proper air flow in the regulated area, in a location approved by the VA, openings in the plastic sheeting to allow outside air to flow into the regulated area. Auxiliary makeup air inlets shall be located as far from the negative air machines as possible, off the floor near the ceiling, and away from the barriers that separate the regulated area from the occupied clean areas. Cover the inlets with weighted flaps which shall seal in the event of failure of the negative pressure system.

**2.1.9 TESTING THE SYSTEM**

The negative pressure system shall be tested before any ACM is disturbed in any way. After the regulated area has been completely prepared, the decontamination units set up, and the negative air machines installed, start the units up one at a time. Demonstrate and document the operation and testing of the negative pressure system to the VA using smoke tubes and a negative pressure gauge. Testing shall also be done at the start of each work shift.

**2.1.10 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE AIR PRESSURE SYSTEM**

The demonstration of the operation of the negative pressure system to the VA shall include the following:

A. Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward the regulated area.
B. Curtains of the decontamination units move in toward regulated area.
C. There is a noticeable movement of air through the decontamination units. Use the smoke tube to demonstrate air movement from the clean room to the shower room to the equipment room to the regulated area.
D. Use smoke tubes to demonstrate air is moving across all areas in which work is to be done. Use a differential pressure gauge to indicate a negative pressure of at least -0.02" across every barrier separating the regulated area from the rest of the building. Modify the system as necessary to meet the above requirements.

**2.1.11 USE OF SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS**

A. Start units before beginning any disturbance of ACM occurs. After work begins, the units shall run continuously, maintaining 4 actual air changes per hour at a negative pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge, for the duration of the work until a final visual clearance and final air clearance has been completed.
   The negative air machines shall not be shut down for the duration of the project unless authorized by the VA, in writing.
B. Abatement work shall begin at a location farthest from the units and proceed towards them. If an electric failure occurs, the Competent Person shall stop all abatement work and immediately begin wetting all exposed asbestos materials for the duration of the power outage.

Abatement work shall not resume until power is restored and all units are operating properly again.

C. The negative air machines shall continue to run after all work is completed and until a final visual clearance and a final air clearance has been completed for that regulated area.

**2.1.12 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM**

After completion of the final visual and final air clearance has been obtained by the VPIH/CIH, the units shall be shut down. The units shall have been **completely decontaminated**, all pre-filters removed and disposed of as asbestos waste, asbestos labels attached and the units inlet/outlet sealed with 2 layers of 6 mil poly.

**2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA**

**2.2.1 GENERAL**

Seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area shall be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Shall adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 2.2.8; FIRESTOPPING.

**2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA**

Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

**2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA**

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be

eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier shall be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

**2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS**

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat shall be shut off any objects covered with poly.

**2.2.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS**

A. Cover the regulated area with two layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly on the floors and two layers of 4 mil fire retardant poly on the walls, unless otherwise directed in writing by the COR. Floor layers shall form a right angle with the wall and turn up the wall at least 300 mm (12"). Seams shall overlap at least 1800 mm (6') and shall be spray glued and taped. Install sheeting so that layers can be removed independently from each other. Carpeting shall be covered with three layers of 6 mil poly. Corrugated cardboard sheets shall be placed between the bottom and middle layers of poly. Mechanically support and seal with duct tape and glue all wall layers.

B. If stairs and ramps are covered with 6 mil plastic, two layers shall be used. Provide 19 mm (3/4") exterior grade plywood treads held in place with duct tape/glue on the plastic. Do not cover rungs or rails with any isolation materials.

**2.2.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS**

A loose layer of 6 mil shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work minimally once per work day.

**2.2.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA**

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures shall be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

**2.2.8 FIRESTOPPING**

A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves shall be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.

B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the COR. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the COR immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the COR or Fire Marshall.

C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the COR for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

**2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING**

**2.3.1 GENERAL**

A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. The CPIH shall is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.

B. The VA shall employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH shall perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors shall not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services shall be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that shall be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, shall be paid for by the Contractor.

C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor shall request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request shall be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results shall be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that shall/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis shall be the responsibility of the CPIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

**2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT**

A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of

contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH shall perform the following tasks:

1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits shall include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
4. Task 4: Provide support to the COR such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, and interpret data.
5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the COR, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.

B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH shall be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.

C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH shall be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

**2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH**

The Contractor’s CPIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in air sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and show proof. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA/State Contractor/Supervisor and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT. A daily log documenting all OSHA requirements for air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the COR and the VPIH/CIH. The log shall contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area sampled, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH shall perform inspection and testing at the final

stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH responsibilities.

**2.4 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES**

The Contractor shall have established Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The SOP's shall be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The SOP's shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the SOP's are:

A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
C. Security and Safety Procedures
D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
F. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
J. Removal Procedures for ACM
K. Removal of Contaminated Soil
L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
O. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
P. Project Completion/Closeout

**2.5 SUBMITTALS**

**2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS**

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who shall be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
C. Submit Standard Operating Procedures developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH.
D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with brand names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
   1. Supplied air system, if used, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
   2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
   3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, fire extinguishers.
   4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
   5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Air

monitoring shall be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A.

H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
   1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
   2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
   3. List asbestos regulatory citations, penalties, damages paid and legal actions taken against the company in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.

I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
   1. CPIH: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of SOP's developed; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
   2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
   3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses

in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.

J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain english the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of SOP's incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who does and how is air monitoring conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.

K. Rented equipment shall be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.

L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants and the MSDS. Provide application instructions also.

**2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT**

A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.

B. The CPIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.

1. Removal of any poly barriers.
2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH prior to application of lockdown.
3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.

4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

**2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT**

The CPIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter samples shall be submitted. The COR shall retain the abatement report after completion of the project.

**2.6 ENCAPSULANTS**

**2.6.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS**

A. The following four types of encapsulants, if used, shall comply with comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:
   1. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
   2. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
   3. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").
   4. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

**2.6.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:

A. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
   1. ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
   2. University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
   3. ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.
   4. ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.
B. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:
   1. ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft$^2$).

2. ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
3. ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
4. ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking.

C. Lockdown Encapsulants:

1. ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
2. ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft$^2$) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
3. In certain situations, encapsulants shall have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant shall be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

**2.6.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE**

The Contractor shall submit to the COR certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES**

**3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING**

The COR, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, shall arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH, Competent Person(s), the COR(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative shall issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

**3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS**

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor shall:

A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized COR and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement shall occur. Still or video photography shall be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document shall be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.

B. The COR, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH shall be aware of 10/95 A/E Quality Alert indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed. Make sure these areas are looked at/reviewed on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawl spaces( previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; steam line trench coverings.

C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned, HEPA vacuumed, wet wiped, and removed from the work area.

D. HEPA vacuum all of carpeting and floors in the regulated area.

E. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

**3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS**

A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.

B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH shall inspect the work and systems and shall notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative shall inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and shall require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved SOP's, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory

operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.

C. The CPIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.

D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative shall notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

**3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS**

A. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos shall exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs shall be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

B. Shut down and lock out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

C. Shut down and lock out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags for staging and eventual disposal as asbestos waste.

D. The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

E. The VA shall provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

F. Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location. Drapes, clothing, upholstered furniture and other fabric items shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Cleaning these asbestos contaminated items utilizing HEPA vacuum techniques and off-premises steam cleaning is very difficult and cannot guarantee decontamination. Since adequate cleaning of contaminated fabrics is difficult, the VA shall determine whether this option is an appropriate one.

G. Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention shall be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access shall be difficult but contamination shall be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After precleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which shall remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements shall be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

H. Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

**3.3 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA GENERAL:**

Follow requirements of Section 2.2 – Containment Barriers and Coverings.

**3.4 REMOVAL OF ACM**

**3.4.1 WETTING ACM**

A. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition

of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP's regulation and OSHA’s “wet methods” for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant shall be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.

B. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture shall be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.

C. Removal Encapsulant: Provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material shall, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during removal.

**3.4.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS**

A. Install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3M) of the area where work is to done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.

B. Install walkways using 6 mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

**3.4.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM**

A. Adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time shall be allowed for the amended water to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel shall not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material shall be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain

adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. **In no event shall dry removal occur except in the case of electrical hazards or a greater safety issue is possible!**

B. If ACM does not wet well with amended water due to coating or jacketing, remove as follows:
   1. Mist work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels.
   2. Remove saturated ACM in small sections. Do not allow material to dry out. As material is removed, bag material while still wet into disposal bags. Twist tightly the bag neck, bend over (gooseneck) and seal with a minimum of three tight wraps of duct tape. Clean /decontaminate the outside of any residue and move to washdown station adjacent to W/EDF.
   3. Pipe/Tank/Vessel/Boiler Insulation: Remove the outer layer of wrap while spraying with amended water in order to saturate the ACM. Spray ACM with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to saturate the material to the substrate. Cut bands holding pre-formed pipe insulation sections. Slit jacketing at the seams, remove and hand place in a disposal bag. Do not allow dropping to the floor. Remove molded fitting insulation/mud in large pieces and hand place in a disposal bag. Remove any residue on pipe or fitting with a stiff bristle nylon brush. In locations where pipe fitting insulation is removed from fibrous glass or other non-asbestos insulated straight runs of pipe, remove fibrous material at least 6" from the point it contacts the ACM.

## 3.5 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

### 3.5.1 GENERAL

Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, all surfaces shall be encapsulated with a bridging encapsulant.

**3.5.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name and label as well as the following information: name of material, manufacturer's stock number, date of manufacture, thinning instructions, application instructions and the MSDS for the material.

**3.5.3 WORKER PROTECTION**

Before beginning work with any material for which an MSDS has been submitted, provide workers with any required personal protective equipment. The required personal protective equipment shall be used whenever exposure to the material might occur. In addition to OSHA/specification requirements for respiratory protection, a paint pre-filter and an organic vapor cartridge, at a minimum, shall be used in addition to the HEPA filter when a solvent based encapsulant is used. The CPIH shall be responsible for provision of adequate respiratory protection.

**3.5.4 ENCAPSULATION OF PIPING**

A. Apply two coats of encapsulant to the piping after all ACM has been removed. Apply in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Any deviation from the instructions shall be approved by the VA's representative in writing prior to commencing the work.

B. Apply the encapsulant with an airless sprayer at a pressure and using a nozzle orifice as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply the first coat while the while the scratch coat is still damp from the asbestos removal process, after passing the visual inspection. If the surface has been allowed to dry, wet wipe or HEPA vacuum prior to spraying with encapsulant. Apply a second coat over the first coat in strict conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Color the encapsulant and contrast the color in the second coat so that visual confirmation of completeness and uniform coverage of each coat is possible. Adhere to the manufacturer's instructions for coloring. At the completion of the encapsulation, the surface shall be a uniform third color produced by the mixture.

**3.5.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES**

Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work which is inaccessible, such as a sleeve, wall penetration, and floor penetration, with two coats of encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the encapsulant. Apply in accordance with 3.5.4 (B).

**3.6 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS**

**3.6.1 GENERAL**

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging shall also be met. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

**3.6.2 PROCEDURES**

A. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures is this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goosenecked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers shall be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP's signs shall be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.

B. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second bag.

C. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, and metal mesh, which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if

needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

**3.7 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION**

**3.7.1 GENERAL**

A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH.

B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination shall be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.

C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination shall be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

**3.7.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE**

Air testing and other requirements which shall be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

**3.7.3 WORK DESCRIPTION**

Decontamination includes the clearance of the air in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

**3.7.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS**

A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the loose 6 mil layer of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.

B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:

1. Primary barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly on the floor and 4 mil poly on the walls.

2. Critical barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and openings to the rest of the building or outside.
4. Decontamination facilities for personnel and equipment in operating condition and the negative pressure system in operation.

**3.7.5 FIRST CLEANING**

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping methods. Use each surface of a cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. If determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH additional cleaning(s) shall be needed.

**3.7.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING**

The CPIH and VPIH/CIH shall perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH shall perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

**3.7.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES**

With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification. Negative

pressure shall be maintained in the regulated area during the lockdown application.

## 3.8 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

### 3.8.1 GENERAL

Notify the COR 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing shall be performed by the VPIH/CIH starting after the final cleaning.

### 3.8.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection shall include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples shall be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

### 3.8.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and COR AE Project Engineer, the VPIH/CIH shall perform the final testing. Air samples shall be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All additional inspection and testing costs shall be borne by the Contractor.**

B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

### 3.8.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured with PCM methods

B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH shall secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
   1. Fibers Counted: “Fibers” referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method.
   2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples shall be collected on 0.8μ MCE filters for PCM analysis. A minimum of 1200 Liters of air shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples shall be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

**3.8.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM:**

A. The VPIH/CIH shall perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.
B. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method shall be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples shall be collected. All samples shall be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.

**3.8.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM**

Not applicable.

**3.8.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM CLEARANCE SAMPLES**

The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory shall be employed by the VA to perform analysis for the air samples. Samples shall be sent daily by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results shall be furnished to the VA’s representative and the Contractor.

## 3.9 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

### 3.9.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

A. Remove all equipment and materials from the project area.
B. Dispose of all packaged ACM waste as required.
C. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work, as required.
D. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as required in this specification.

### 3.9.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

### 3.9.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday -Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule shall be approved in writing by the COR.

**ATTACHMENT #1**

**CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION**

DATE:

PROJECT NAME:

VAMC/ADDRESS:

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building): which took place from / / / to / /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That the negative pressure system was installed, operated and maintained in order to provide a minimum of 4 actual air changes per hour with a continuous -0.02" of water column pressure.

Signature/Date:

Signature/Date:

**ATTACHMENT #2**

**CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

PROJECT NAME: DATE:

PROJECT ADDRESS:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You shall be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You shall be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You shall receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
Employee Personal Protective Equipment
Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
State of the Art Work Practices
Personal Hygiene
Additional Safety Hazards
Medical Monitoring
Air Monitoring
Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and shall have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:

Printed Name:

Social Security Number: Witness:

**ATTACHMENT #3**

**AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION**

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:

1. I verify that the following individual

   Name: Social Security Number:

   who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named. Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Contractor at the following address.

   Address:

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation shall be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

   Signature of CPIH: Date:

   Printed Name of CPIH:

   Signature of Contractor: Date:

   Printed Name of Contractor:

**ATTACHMENT #4**

**ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS**

VA Project Location:

VA Project #:

VA Project Description:

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I shall certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature Date

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s) Date

Date

Date

- - - E N D - - -

# EXISTING ASBESTOS SURVEY DRAWING
# October 2009 by EFI Global

EFI Global
Complex Issues • Solid Solutions
10 New England Business Center Drive, Suite 105
Andover, MA 01810
TF: (800) 659-1202
PH: (978) 688-3738
FAX: (978) 688-5494
www.efiglobal.com

LEGEND

- = ASBESTOS-CONTAINING BLACK MASTIC UNDER NON-ACM FLOOR TILE
- = ASBESTOS-CONTAINING TRANSITE FUME HOOD
- = ASBESTOS-CONTAINING PIPE & PIPE FITTING INSULATION
- = ASBESTOS-CONTAINING 9"x9" FLOOR TILE & ASSOCIATED MASTIC

GENERAL NOTES:

1) ASBESTOS-CONTAINING BROWN SEALANT/MASTIC IS PRESENT ON METAL EXHAUST DUCTS ABOVE CEILINGS IN ACRE BUILDING.
2) ASBESTOS-CONTAINING WHITE DUCT INSULATION SEALANT/MASTIC IS PRESENT ABOVE CEILINGS IN ACRE BUILDING.
3) ASBESTOS-CONTAINING RED DUCT SEALANT IS PRESENT ABOVE CEILINGS ON METAL DUCTWORK IN MAIN AND ACRE BUILDINGS.
4) ASBESTOS-CONTAINING PIPE AND PIPE FITTING INSULATION MAY BE CONCEALED ABOVE CEILINGS, BEHIND WALLS AND WITHIN MECHANICAL CHASES IN MAIN AND ACRE BUILDINGS.
5) ASBESTOS-CONTAINING BLACK WATERPROOFING MASTIC/FELT IS PRESENT IN FAN ROOMS AND MAY BE CONCEALED IN AREAS ABOVE CEILINGS AND BEHIND WALLS IN MAIN AND ACRE BUILDINGS.
6) PRESUMED ASBESTOS-CONTAINING FIRE DOORS AND ELEVATOR DOORS LOCATED THROUGHOUT MAIN AND ACRE BUILDINGS.

TVHS, NASHVILLE CAMPUS
ACM LOCATION DRAWING
MAIN & ACRE BUILDINGS
4TH FLOOR

DATE: 10/03/09
SCALE: NTS

# ASBESTOS SAMPLING REPORT

**for**

# NASHVILLE VAMC
# NASHVILLE, TN
## TENNESSEE VALLEY HEALTH CARE SYSTEM

**PROJECT:**
# PROJECT 695-15-103VA
# RENOVATE 4N
# INPATIENT MENTAL HEALTH WARD

**Sampling Date:**
# JULY 13, 2015

**CONSULTANT:**
**USFIN DEVELOPMENT, LLC**
**7920 N. WOODBRIDGE RD.**
**MONCLOVA, OH 43542**
**419-382-9574**
***www.usfingroup.com***

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


- **ASBESTOS SAMPLING SUMMARY**
- **ABESTOS BULK SAMPLING DESCRIPTIONS AND LAB RESULTS**
- **ASBESTOS LABORATORY REPORT**
- **ASBESTOS LABORATORY CERTIFICATIONS**

**NASHVILLE VAMC**
**NASHVILLE, TN**
**TENNESSEE VALLEY HEALTH CARE SYSTEM**

**PROJECT 695-15-103VA**
**RENOVATE 4N**
**INPATIENT MENTAL HEALTH WARD**

## ASBESTOS INSPECTION SUMMARY

On July 13, 2015, Brett Brumbaugh performed a records review and additional bulk sampling prior to the gut-rehab renovation project on the 4th floor north wing of the Nashville VAMC in Nashville, TN. Bulk samples were collected only of those materials determined to be insufficiently sampled or not previously identified.

Bulk sampling as part of this project was based upon the appearance, texture, and location of the suspect materials. All bulk samples were analyzed utilizing current EPA methods for PLM (Polarized Light Microscopy) by EMSL Analytical in Ann Arbor, MI. EMSL is accredited by the NIST, NVLAP program (National Institute of Standards and Technology, National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program) and also an American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) accredited laboratory.

Prior to this sampling, USFin was provided a copy of the previous asbestos survey conducted by EFI Global in October of 2009 that included extensive asbestos sampling throughout the facility. There were numerous bulk samples taken as part of this survey with the materials identified in the report included in this submission.

As a result of this sampling and previous sampling conducted in the building, it has been determined that there are 2 types of asbestos containing materials present in the renovation area as follows:

| Locations | Asbestos Containing Materials | Quantity |
|---|---|---|
| Above ceiling tile in hallway by A-413 | Pipe Insulation mud fitting on drain line | 1 fitting |
| Hallways, offices, and patient rooms | Black mastic under non-asbestos 12” floor tile (some under carpeting) | 16,450 sf |

Respectfully Submitted:

Project Manager

## ASBESTOS GLOSSARY OF TERMS

***Friable asbestos material:*** means any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix E, subpart E, 40 CFR part 763 section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

***Category I Non-friable Asbestos Containing Material (ACM)*** means asbestos containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor coverings, and asphalt roofing products containing more that 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix E, subpart E, 40 CFR part 763, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy.

***Category II Non-friable ACM*** means any material, excluding Category I non-friable ACM, containing more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix E, subpart E, 40 CFR part 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy that when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

***Regulated Asbestos Containing Material (RACM):*** means (a) Friable asbestos material, (b) Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable, (c) category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading, or (d) Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material expected in the course of demolition or renovation operations regulated by this subpart.

# ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLE DESCRIPTIONS & RESULTS

| | |
|---|---|
| Facility: | **Nashville VA Medical Center** |
| | **Nashville, TN** |
| Owner: | **Tennessee Valley Health Care System** |
| Project: | **695-15-103 Renovate 4N** |
| Area: | **4th Floor – North Wing (Inpatient Mental Health Ward)** |
| Sampling Date: | **July 13, 2015** |
| Analysis Date: | **July 16, 2015** |
| Laboratory: | **EMSL Analytical, Inc. - Ann Arbor, MI** |
| Accreditation: | **NVLAP Asbestos Bulk Accredited Laboratory #101048-4** |

| SAMPLE # | SAMPLE LOCATION | MATERIAL TYPE | LAB RESULT |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Room A-401 | Drywall mud | No Asbestos Detected |
| 2 | Room A-437 (above ceiling tile) | White duct mastic | No Asbestos Detected |
| 3 | Room A-437 (above ceiling tile) | Olive duct mastic | No Asbestos Detected |
| 4 | Room A-437A | Drywall mud | No Asbestos Detected |
| 5 | Hallway by A-413 (above lay-in ceiling tile) | Mud fitting on fiberglass insulated drain line | 35% Chrysotile Asbestos |

# ASBESTOS LABORATORY REPORT
# EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC. – ANN ARBOR, MI

USFin

**EMSL Analytical, Inc.**
312 South Wagner Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48103
Phone/Fax: (734) 668-6810 / (734) 668-6832
http://www.EMSL.com www.EMSLlab@emsl.com

| | |
|---|---|
| EMSL Order: | 081501537 |
| CustomerID: | USFG05 |
| CustomerPO: | |
| ProjectID: | |

Attn: **Brett Brumbaugh**
**USFin Development LLC**
**7920 N. Woodbridge Rd.**
**Monclova, OH 43542**

| | |
|---|---|
| Phone: | (419) 382-29574 |
| Fax: | (419) 382-9584 |
| Received: | 07/15/15 9:50 AM |
| Analysis Date: | 7/15/2015 |
| Collected: | |

Project: **VABOC - Nashville, TN**

## Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

| | | | Non-Asbestos | | | | Asbestos | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sample | Description | Appearance | % | Fibrous | % | Non-Fibrous | % | Type |
| 1<br>081501537-0001 | | White<br>Non-Fibrous<br>Homogeneous | | | 100% | Non-fibrous (other) | | **None Detected** |
| 2-Coating<br>081501537-0002 | | White<br>Non-Fibrous<br>Homogeneous | 2%<br>2% | Cellulose<br>Wollastonite | 96% | Non-fibrous (other) | | **None Detected** |
| 2-Wrap<br>081501537-0002A | | Brown/Tan/Silver<br>Fibrous<br>Heterogeneous | 12%<br>40%<br>2% | Glass<br>Cellulose<br>Wollastonite | 46% | Non-fibrous (other) | | **None Detected** |
| 2-Insulation<br>081501537-0002B | | Tan/Yellow<br>Fibrous<br>Homogeneous | 98% | Glass | 2% | Non-fibrous (other) | | **None Detected** |
| 3<br>081501537-0003 | | Green<br>Non-Fibrous<br>Homogeneous | 3% | Cellulose | 97% | Non-fibrous (other) | | **None Detected** |
| 4<br>081501537-0004 | | White<br>Non-Fibrous<br>Homogeneous | | | 100% | Non-fibrous (other) | | **None Detected** |
| 5<br>081501537-0005 | | Tan<br>Fibrous<br>Homogeneous | 15% | Min. Wool | 50% | Non-fibrous (other) | 35% | **Chrysotile** |

Analyst(s)
Ryan Shannon (T)

Ryan Shannon, Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated accuracy, precision and uncertainty data available upon request. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Reporting limit is 1%.
Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Ann Arbor, MI NVLAP Lab Code 101048-4

Initial report from 07/15/2015 14:06:22



**THIS IS THE LAST PAGE OF THE REPORT.**

OrderID: 081501537

# Asbestos Lab Services Chain of Custody

**EMSL Order Number** *(Lab Use Only)*: 081501537

Ann Arbor, MI
212 S. Wagner Rd
Ann Arbor, MI 48103
PHONE: (734) 668-9810
FAX: (734) 668-8532

**Company:** USFin Group

**EMSL-Bill to:** ☐ Same ☑ Different
If Bill to is Different note instructions in Comments*
*Third Party Billing requires written authorization from third party*

**Street:** 7920 N. Woodbridge Rd

**City/State/Zip:** Monclova, OH 43542

**Report To (Name):** Brett Brumbaugh — **Fax:** 419-382-9584

**Telephone:** 4193829574 — **Email Address:** brett@usfingroup.com

**Project Name/Number:** VAMC - Nashville, TN

**Please Provide Results:** Email — **Purchase Order** — **State Samples Taken:** TN

**Turnaround Time (TAT) Options* – Please Check**

☐ 3 Hour ☐ 6 Hour ☑ 24 Hour ☐ 48 Hour ☐ 72 Hour ☐ 96 Hour ☐ 1 Week ☐ 2 Week

*For TEM Air 3 hourly hours, please call ahead to schedule. *There is a premium charge for 3 Hour TEM AHERA or EPA Level II TAT. You will be asked to sign an authorization form for this service. Analysis completed in accordance with EMSL's Terms and Conditions located in the Analytical Price Guide.

**PCM - Air**
☐ NIOSH 7400
☐ w/ OSHA 8hr. TWA

**PLM - Bulk (recorded first)**
☑ PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 (<1%)
☐ PLM EPA NOB (<1%)
Point Count
☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%)
Point Count w/Gravimetric
☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%)
☐ NYS 198.1 (friable in NY)
☐ NYS 198.6 NOB (non-friable-NY)
☐ NIOSH 9002 (<1%)

**TEM - Air** ☐ 4-4.5hr TAT (AHERA only)
☐ AHERA 40 CFR, Part 763
☐ NIOSH 7402
☐ EPA Level II
☐ ISO 10312

**TEM - Bulk**
☐ TEM EPA NOB
☐ NYS NOB 198.4 (non-friable-NY)
☐ Chatfield SOP
☐ TEM Mass Analysis-EPA 600 sec. 2.5

**TEM - Water** EPA 100.2
Fibers >10µm ☐ Waste ☐ Drinking
All Fiber Sizes ☐ Waste ☐ Drinking

**TEM - Dust**
☐ Microvac - ASTM D 5755
☐ Wipe - ASTM D6480
☐ Carpet Sonication (EPA 600/J-93/167)

**Soil/Rock/Vermiculite**
☐ PLM CARB 435 - A (0.25% sensitivity)
☐ PLM CARB 435 - B (0.1% sensitivity)
☐ TEM CARB 435 - B (0.1% sensitivity)
☐ TEM CARB 435 - C (0.01% sensitivity)
☐ EPA Protocol (Semi-Quantitative)
☐ EPA Protocol (Quantitative)

**Other:**
☐

☐ **Check For Positive Stop – Clearly Identify Homogeneous Group**

**Sampler Name:** Brett Brumbaugh — **Sampler Signature:**

| Sample # | Sample Description | Volume/Area (Air) HA # (Bulk) | Date/Time Sampled |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1-5 | 4th Floor - North | | 7-12-15 |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

**Client Sample # (s):** 5 — **Total # of Samples:** 5

**Relinquished (Client):** — **Date:** 7-12-15 — **Time:** 14:00

**Received (Lab):** YS — **Date:** 7/13/15 — **Time:** 9:50

**Comments/Special Instructions**
**Bill To:** USFin Group, LLC, 1105 West Weir St., , Litchfield, IL 62056
**Attention:** Grant Dick **Phone:** 618-556-0057 **Email:** grant@usfingroup.com

Fed Ex

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
212 South Wagner Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48103
Phone: (734) 668-6810 Fax: (734) 668-8332 Email: annarborlab@emsl.com

Attn: Brett Brumbaugh
USFin Group
7920 N. Woodbridge Road
Monclova, OH 43542

Fax:
Phone: (419) 382-9574
Project: **VAMC-Nashville, TN**

Customer ID: USFIN25
Customer PO:
Received: 07/15/15 9:50 AM

EMSL Order: 081501537
EMSL Proj ID:
Cust COC ID

# Confirmation of Samples Received

Shipping Tracking Number:

| Cust Sample | EMSL Order ID | Test | Received Date | TAT | Due Date |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 081501537-0001 | PLM | 7/15/2015 9:50:00 AM | 24 Hour | 7/16/2015 9:50:00 AM |
| 2 | 081501537-0002 | PLM | 7/15/2015 9:50:00 AM | 24 Hour | 7/16/2015 9:50:00 AM |
| 3 | 081501537-0003 | PLM | 7/15/2015 9:50:00 AM | 24 Hour | 7/16/2015 9:50:00 AM |
| 4 | 081501537-0004 | PLM | 7/15/2015 9:50:00 AM | 24 Hour | 7/16/2015 9:50:00 AM |
| 5 | 081501537-0005 | PLM | 7/15/2015 9:50:00 AM | 24 Hour | 7/16/2015 9:50:00 AM |

# LABORATORY CERTIFICATIONS

# EMSL – ANN ARBOR, MI

National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program

## SCOPE OF ACCREDITATION TO ISO/IEC 17025:2005

**EMSL Analytical, Inc.**
212 S. Wagner Road
Ann Arbor, MI 48103
Mr. Ryan Shannon
Phone: 734-668-6810 Fax: (734) 668-8532
Email: rshannon@emsl.com
http://www.emsl.com

**ASBESTOS FIBER ANALYSIS** **NVLAP LAB CODE 101048-4**

### Bulk Asbestos Analysis

| *Code* | *Description* |
|---|---|
| 18/A01 | EPA 600/M4-82-020: Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples |
| 18/A03 | EPA 600/R-93/116: Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Building Materials |

### Airborne Asbestos Analysis

| *Code* | *Description* |
|---|---|
| 18/A02 | U.S. EPA's "Interim Transmission Electron Microscopy Analytical Methods-Mandatory and Nonmandatory-and Mandatory Section to Determine Completion of Response Actions" as found in 40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix A. |

For the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program

United States Department of Commerce
National Institute of Standards and Technology

NVLAP®

# Certificate of Accreditation to ISO/IEC 17025:2005

**NVLAP LAB CODE: 101048-4**

## EMSL Analytical, Inc.

Ann Arbor, MI

*is accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for specific services, listed on the Scope of Accreditation, for:*

## Asbestos Fiber Analysis

*This laboratory is accredited in accordance with the recognized International Standard ISO/IEC 17025:2005. This accreditation demonstrates technical competence for a defined scope and the operation of a laboratory quality management system (refer to joint ISO-ILAC-IAF Communique dated January 2009).*

2015-06-17 through 2016-06-30

*Effective Dates*

*For the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program*

# SECTION 05 50 00
# METAL FABRICATIONS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.

B. Items specified.

1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items: (SD055000-01, SD055000-02, SD102113-01, SD102600-01, SD123100-01 & SD123100-02)

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

B. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Anodized finish as specified.
2. Live load designs as specified.

E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.

F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws

B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-12.....Structural Steel

A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings

A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings

A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A123-12.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A307-12.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A391/A391M-07(R2012)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain

A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate

B221-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
F436-11.....Hardened Steel Washers
F468-06(R2012).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

D. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual
MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.

B. Hardware and fasteners shall be tamper-resistant, security grade for impatient mental health unit.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.

C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.

D. Floor Plate:

1. Steel ASTM A786.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.

1. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
2. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.

F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.

G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.

H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.

J. Modular Channel Units:

1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
2. Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

**2.3 HARDWARE**

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated,

or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
   a. ASME B18.2.2.
   b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
   c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
   d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.
5. Tamper resistant heads for exposed fasteners required in inpatient mental health unit.

**2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL**

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.

6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
   a. Fabricate items to design shown.
   b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
   c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
   d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
   e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
   f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.

g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:
   a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
   b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
   c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
   d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
   a. Miter or butt members at corners.
   b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
   a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
   a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
   b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
   c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
   d. Fit pieces together as required.
   e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
   f. Joints firm when assembled.
   g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
   h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.

i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
   a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
   b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
   c. Painted: AA-C22R10.
3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
   a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
   b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
      1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
      2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
   c. Shop Prime Painting:
      1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
         a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
         b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
         c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
         d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
         e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
      2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.

2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

**2.5 SUPPORTS**

A. General:
1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Wall Mounted Items:
1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.

C. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.

D. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

E. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

G. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

**3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS**

A. Supports for Wall Mounted items:

1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

**3.3 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS**

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

**3.4 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING**

A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 06 10 00
# ROUGH CARPENTRY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable design requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.

C. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
2. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
3. For composite wood products, submit documentation indicating that product contains no added urea formaldehyde.

C. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

D. Manufacturer’s Literature and Data:

1. Submit data for lumber, panels, hardware and adhesives.
2. Submit data for fire retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, submit statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to project site.

E. Manufacturer’s certificate for unmarked lumber.

**1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site. All lumber and other products shall be stored/installed in such a way that shall maintain climate control based on manufacturers specifications, throughout project.

B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.

D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 152 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the type of work required by this section.

**1.6 GRADING AND MARKINGS:**

A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):

NDS-15.....National Design Specification for Wood Construction

WCD1-01.....Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.2.1-12(R2013).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws

B18.2.2-10.....Square and Hex Nuts

B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws

D. American Plywood Association (APA):

E30-11.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs

D198-14.....Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in Structural Sizes

D3498-03(R2011).....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems

D6112-13.....Test Methods for Compressive and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes

F844-07a(R2013).....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use

F1667-13.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples

F. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):

AWPA Book of Standards

G. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)

H. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC):

FSC-STD-01-001(Ver. 4-0)FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

I. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

J. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

K. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)

PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

N. ICC Evaluation Service (ICC ES):

AC09.....Quality Control of Wood Shakes and Shingles

AC174.....Deck Board Span Ratings and Guardrail Systems (Guards and Handrails)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 LUMBER:**

A. Lumber Other Than Structural:
   1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
   2. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 101 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 152 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
   3. Wood is not permitted for use as studs or for in-wall blocking.

B. Sizes:
   1. Conforming to PS 20.
   2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

C. Moisture Content:
   1. Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.
      a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
      b. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

D. Fire Retardant Treatment:
   1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
   2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

E. Preservative Treatment:
   1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
   2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 610 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
   3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).

4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with AWPA Book use category system standards U1 and T1, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA) or other agents classified as carcinogenic for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

**2.2 PLYWOOD:**

A. Comply with PS 1.

B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

**2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:**

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
2. Extend at least 203 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Washers

1. ASTM F844.
2. Provide zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

D. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
3. Exposed screw heads to be tamper resistant.

E. Nails:

1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Provide aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
2. ASTM F1667:
   a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
   b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
   c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
   d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.

e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.

f. Provide special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:**

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:

1. AFPA WCD1 for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
2. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Nails.

a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA WCD1 where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.

b. Use 8d or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.

c. Use 16d or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.

d. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.

2. Bolts:

a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.

b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.

c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or provide expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.

d. Provide toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.

e. Provide bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 610 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Provide clips to beam flanges.

3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.

a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.

4. Power actuated drive pins may be provided where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Provide metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
6. Screws to Join Wood:
   a. Where shown or option to nails.
   b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
   c. Spaced same as nails.

C. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
   a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
   b. Nail at ends and not over 610 mm (24 inches) between ends.
   c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 127 mm (5 inches) in width.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 06 20 00
# FINISH CARPENTRY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies interior millwork.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Fabricated Metal brackets, bench supports and countertop legs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

C. Wood doors: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.

D. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

E. Countertops: Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS

F. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Millwork items – Half full size scale for sections and details 1:50 (1/4-inch) for elevations and plans.
2. Show construction and installation.

C. Samples:

Plastic laminate finished plywood or particleboard, 150 mm by 300 mm (six by twelve inches).

D. Certificates:

1. Indicating, preservative treatment and fire retardant treatment of materials meet the requirements specified.
2. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.

E. List of acceptable sealers for fire retardant and preservative treated materials.

F. Manufacturer's literature and data:

1. Finish hardware
2. Sinks with fittings
3. Electrical components

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.

B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by Resident Engineer. Store at a minimum temperature of 21$^0$C (70$^0$F) for not less than 10 days before installation.

C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel

A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless

A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B26/B26M-09.....Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):

A135.4-04.....Basic Hardboard

D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

A156.9-03.....Cabinet Hardware

A156.11-10.....Cabinet Locks

A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware

E. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):

HP1-09.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

F. National Particleboard Association (NPA):

A208.1-09.....Wood Particleboard

G. American Wood-Preservers' Association (AWPA):

AWPA C1-03.....All Timber Products – Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes

H. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):

AWI-09.....Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and Quality Certification Program

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
LD 3-05.....High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

J. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):
PS20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

K. Military Specification (Mil. Spec):
MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-1922A.....Shield Expansion
A-A-1936.....Contact Adhesive
FF-N-836D.....Nut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle
FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood
MM-L-736(C).....Lumber, Hardwood

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 BIO-BASED MATERIAL:**

Bio-based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specification section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred program, visit http://www.bio-preferred.gov

**2.2 LUMBER**

A. Grading and Marking:
1. Lumber shall bear the grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material.
2. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
3. The inspection agency for lumber shall be approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Sizes:
1. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
2. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.

C. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.

D. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:

1. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.
2. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.

E. Use edge grain Wood members exposed to weather.

**2.3 PLYWOOD**

A. Softwood Plywood:

1. Prod. Std.
2. Grading and Marking:
   a. Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood.
   b. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or identification index, and shall show glue type, grade, and compliance with PS1.
3. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; not less than five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood not less than seven ply.
4. Plastic Laminate Plywood Cores:
   a. Exterior Type, and species group.
   b. Veneer Grade: A-C.
5. Shelving Plywood:
   a. Interior Type, any species group.
   b. Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.
6. Other: As specified for item.

**2.4 PARTICLEBOARD**

A. NPA A208.1

B. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:

1. Use Type 1, Grade 1-M-3, or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, unless otherwise specified.
2. Use Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, exterior bond, for tops with sinks.

C. General Use: Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.

**2.5 PLASTIC LAMINATE**

A. NEMA LD-3.

B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General Purpose, Type HGL.

C. Cabinet Interiors including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, CLS as a minimum.

1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.

D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops: Backer, Type HGP.

E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surfaces: Post forming, Type HGP.

**2.6 ADHESIVE**

A. For Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.

B. For Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

**2.7 STAINLESS STEEL**

ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

**2.8 ALUMINUM CAST**

ASTM B26

**2.9 ALUMINUM EXTRUDED**

ASTM B221

**2.10 HARDWARE**

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.
2. Use galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metals or stainless is used.
3. Fasteners:
   a. Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
   b. Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
   c. Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.

B. Finish Hardware

1. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
   a. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. Door in seismic zones: B03182.

b. Door/Drawer Pulls: Mental health, anti-ligature inset handles. Basis of Design Hafele Inset Handle, Matt Nickel, Zinc, 96 mm CTC.
c. Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm 3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
d. Sliding Door Tracks: B07063.
e. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083.
f. Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.
g. Butt Hinges: B01361, for flush doors, B01381 for inset lipped doors, and B01521 for overlay doors.
h. Wide throw hinge 180 degrees.
i. Pivoting Pocket Door Hinge. Basis of design Hawer Concepts 25.
j. Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.
k. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04103 with shelf brackets B04113, sized for shelf depth.

2. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.
   a. Drawers and Hinged Door: E07262.
   b. Sliding Door: E07162.
3. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
   a. Shelf Bracket: B04041, japanned or enameled finish.
   b. Combination Garment rod and Shelf Support: B04051 japanned or enamel finish.
   c. Closet Bar: L03131 chrome finish of required length.
   d. Handrail Brackets: L03081 or L03101.
      1) Cast Aluminum, satin polished finish.
      2) Cast Malleable Iron, japanned or enamel finish.
4. Steel Channel Frame and Leg supports for Counter top. Fabricated under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
5. Pipe Bench Supports:
   a. Pipe: ASTM A53.
6. Fabricated Wall Bench Supports:
   a. Steel Angles: ASTM A36 steel with chrome finish, or ASTM A167, stainless steel with countersunk wood screws, holes at 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) on center on horizontal member.
   b. Use 38 mm by 38 mm by 5 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 3/16 inch) angle thick drilled for screw and bolt holes unless shown otherwise.

Drill 6 mm (1/4 inch) holes for anchors on vertical member, not more than 200 mm (8 inches) on center between ends or corners.

c. Stainless steel bars brackets: ASTM A167, fabricated to shapes shown, Number 4 finish. Use 50 mm by 5 mm (2 inch by 3/16 inch) bars unless shown otherwise. Drill for anchors and screws. Drill countersunk wood screw holes at 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) on center on horizontal members and not less than two 13 mm (1/4 inch) hole for anchors on vertical member.

7. Thru-Wall Counter Brackets:
   a. Steel angles drilled for fasteners on 100 mm (4 inches) centers.
   b. Baked enamel prime coat finish.
8. Folding Shelf Bracket:
   a. Steel Shelf bracket, approximately 400 mm by 400 mm (16 by 16 inches), folding type with baked gray enamel finish or chrome plated finish.
   b. Bracket legs shall be approximately 28 mm (1-1/8 inches) wide.
   c. Distance from center line of hinge pin to back of vertical leg shall be 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) or provide for wood spacer if hinge line is at joint of vertical and horizontal leg.
   d. Distance from face to face of bracket when closed shall be 50 mm (2 inches).
   e. Brackets shall automatically lock when counter is raised parallel to floor and shall unlock manually.
   f. Each bracket shall support not less than 68 Kg (150 pounds) evenly distributed.

**2.11 MOISTURE CONTENT**

A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.
   1. Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
   2. Exterior treated or untreated finish lumber and trim 100 mm (4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 15 percent.
   3. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

**2.12 FIRE RETARDANT TREATMENT**

A. Where wood members and plywood are specified to be fire retardant treated, the treatment shall be in accordance with Mil. Spec. MIL-L19140.

B. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

C. Each piece of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency and shall indicate performance in accordance with such rating of flame spread and smoke developed.

D. Treat wood for maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 25.

E. Fire Resistant Softwood Plywood:

1. Use Grade A, Exterior, plywood for treatment.
2. Meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   a. Flame spread: 0 to 25.
   b. Smoke developed: 100 maximum

F. Fire Resistant Hardwood Plywood:

1. Core: Fire retardant treated softwood plywood.
2. Hardwood face and back veneers untreated,
3. Factory seal panel edges, to prevent loss of fire retardant salts.

**2.13 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT**

Wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including wood members used for rough framing of millwork items except heart-wood Redwood and Western Red Cedar shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPA Standards.

B. Use Grade A, exterior plywood for treatment.

**2.14 FABRICATION**

A. General:

1. Except as otherwise specified, use AWI Custom Grade for architectural woodwork and interior millwork.
2. Finish woodwork shall be free from pitch pockets.
3. Except where special profiles are shown, trim shall be standard stock molding and members of the same species.
4. Plywood shall be not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown or specified.

5. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry shall have a square corner caulking rebate.
6. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded a shown.
7. Interior trim and items of millwork to be painted may be fabricated from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on drawings or specified.
8. Plastic Laminate Work:
   a. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown or specified.
   b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4-inch) molded thick or thinner core material.
   c. Provide plastic backing sheet on underside of countertops, vanity tops, thru-wall counter and sills including back splashes and end splashes of countertops.
   d. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.

B. Seats and Benches:
1. Fabricate from 50 mm (2 inch) stock strips of plain-sawed White Oak, or Maple.
2. Solid seats securely glued together of spliced, doweled, or double tongued and grooved wood pieces. Where open joints are indicated, work each wood piece from solid stock.
3. Round top edges and corners where exposed.

L. Counter or Work Tops:
1. Fabrication with plastic laminate over 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick core unless shown otherwise.
   a. Use decorative laminate for exposed edges of tops 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide and on back splash and end splash. Use plastic or metal edges for top edges less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide.
   b. Assemble back splash and end splash to counter top.
   c. Use one piece counters for straight runs.
   d. Miter corners for field joints with overlapping blocking on underside of joint.
2. Fabricate wood counter for work benches as shown.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of 21$^0$C (70$^0$F) for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.

B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. General:

1. Secure trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
2. Set nails for putty stopping. Use washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
3. Seal cut edges of preservative and fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
4. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
5. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
6. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.

B. Seats and Benches:

1. Use stainless steel countersunk screws to secure wood seats to brackets, angle, or pipe supports.
2. Use stainless steel or chrome plated steel bolts for anchorage to walls. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) toggle bolts in steel stud walls and hollow masonry. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts in solid masonry or concrete.
3. Wall Benches: Support within 150 mm (6 inches) near ends and not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers with stainless steel bar brackets under bench secured to seat and wall.

C. Install with butt joints in straight runs and miter at corners.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 07 21 13

# THERMAL INSULATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.

B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Insulation, each type used
2. Adhesive, each type used.
3. Tape

C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

### 1.3 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.

B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

### 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C270-10.....Mortar for Unit Masonry
C516-08.....Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation
C549-06.....Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
C552-07.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
C553-08.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
C578-10.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
C591-09.....Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation
C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C665-06.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing

C728-05 (R2010).....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

D312-00(R2006).....Asphalt Used in Roofing

E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 INSULATION – GENERAL:**

A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.

B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.

C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.

D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

| Material Type | Percent by Weight |
|---|---|
| Glass fiber reinforced | 6 percent recovered material |

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

**2.2 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING INSULATION:**

A. Batt or Blanket: Optional.

B. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where framing is faced with gypsum board.

C. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A where framing is not faced with gypsum board.

**2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:**

A. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

**2.4 SOUND DEADENING BOARD:**

A. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB, 13 mm (1/2 inch thick).

B. Perlite Board: ASTM C728, 13 mm (1/2 inch thick).

**2.5 FASTENERS:**

A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.

B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.

C. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin.

**2.6 ADHESIVE:**

A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.

B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV.

C. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type 0.

**2.7 TAPE:**

A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.

B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

A. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.

B. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

**3.2 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING BLANKET INSULATION:**

A. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in building expansion joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls. Open voids are not permitted. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.

B. Lap vapor retarder flanges together over face of framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation.

C. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs by continuous pressure sensitive tape along flanged edges.

D. Fasten blanket insulation between wood studs or framing with nails or staples through flanged edges on face of stud. Space fastenings not more than 150 mm (six inches) apart.

E. Ceiling Insulation and Soffit Insulation:

1. Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing or joist with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation.
2. At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing. Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.
3. In areas where suspended ceilings adjoin areas without suspended ceilings, install either blanket, batt, or mineral fiberboard extending from the suspended ceiling to underside of deck or slab above. Secure in place to prevent collapse or separation of hung blanket, batt, or board insulation and maintain in vertical position. Secure blanket or batt with continuous cleats to structure above.

**3.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:**

A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.

B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.

C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.

D. Where acoustical insulation is installed above suspended ceilings install blanket at right angles to the main runners or framing. Extend insulation over wall insulation systems not extending to structure above.

E. Where sound deadening board is shown, secure with screws to metal. Secure sufficiently in place until subsequent cover is installed. Seal all cracks with caulking.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 07 84 00
# FIRESTOPPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.

B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.

C. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

D. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Installer qualifications.

D. Inspector qualifications.

E. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.

F. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.

G. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

H. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

I. Contractor shall submit (8) products with color panels for each. Color panels will have at least (6) colors per product.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.

B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.

C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E699-09.....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components

E814-13a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

E2174-14.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops

E2393-10a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

C. FM Global (FM):

Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
723-10(2008).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
1479-04(R2014).....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):
Annual Issue Certification Listings

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:**

A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.

B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.

C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence are not permitted by VA Fire and Safety for use in firestop systems.

D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.

4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
   a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
   b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
   c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
   1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
   2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.

F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.

H. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.

I. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
   1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
   2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads

involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.

3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

**2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS:**

A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.

C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION:**

A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 PREPARATION:**

A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.

B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer’s recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

**3.3 INSTALLATION:**

A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.

B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.

C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

**3.4 CLEAN-UP:**

A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.

B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.

D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

**3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:**

A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 07 92 00
# JOINT SEALANTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section covers interior and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

D. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years’ experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

D. Lab Tests: Submit samples of materials that will be in contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for tests as follows:

1. Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, test their adhesion to protect joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C794 to determine if primer or other specific joint preparation techniques are required.
2. Stain Testing: Perform testing per ASTM C1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work is to start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the COR has given written approval to proceed with the work.

**1.4 CERTIFICATION:**

A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
   1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
C. Installer qualifications.
D. Contractor certification.
E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.
G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Primers
   2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
H. Manufacturer warranty.

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

A. Environmental Limitations:
   1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:

a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).

b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

**1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

**1.8 DEFINITIONS:**

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

**1.9 WARRANTY:**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants
C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants
C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
D412-06a(R2013).....Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber
E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SEALANTS:**

A. Floor Joint Sealant:
1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.

2. Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
   a. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.

B. Interior Sealants:
1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
   a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
   b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
   c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.//
2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
3. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
   a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
   b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
   c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
   d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
   e. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
   f. Joints between shower receptors and soild surface; joints formed where nonplanar surfaces meet.
   g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
   h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

C. Acoustical Sealant:
1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.
2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:

a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

**2.2 COLOR:**

A. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
B. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

**2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
   1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

**2.4 FILLER:**

A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
B. Thickness same as joint width.
C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

**2.5 PRIMER:**

A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
B. Stain free type.

**2.6 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:**

A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION:**

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

**3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals’ Guide).

B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Concrete.
   b. Masonry.
   c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Metal.
   b. Glass.

c. Porcelain enamel.

d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.

D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.

1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

**3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.

B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.

C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.

D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

**3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.

B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

**3.5 INSTALLATION:**

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to “skin” over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.

C. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.

2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

**3.6 CLEANING:**

A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 07 95 13
# EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Prefabricated floor, wall, and ceiling building expansion joint assemblies.
   a. Metal plate covers at floor, wall and ceiling joints.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Steel Plate Expansion Joint Covers: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

1. ASCE/SEI 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A36/A36M-14 - Structural Steel.
2. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
3. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
4. A786/A786M-05(2009) - Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates.
5. B36/B36M-13 - Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar.
6. B121/B121M-11 - Leaded Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar.
7. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
8. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
9. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
10. B221M 13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
11. B455-10 - Copper-Zinc-Lead Alloy (Leaded-Brass) Extruded Shapes.
12. C864-05(2011) - Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.

13. D1187/D1187M-97(2011)e1 - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.
14. E1399/E1399M-97(2013)e1 - Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems.
15. E1966-15 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

E. UL LLC (UL):
1. 2079-15 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

## 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this Section.
1. Required Participants:
a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
b. Contractor.
c. Installer.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover, splice joints between joint sections, transitions to other assemblies, terminations, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
2. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
3. Include composite drawings showing work specified in other Sections coordinated with expansion joints.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product specified.
2. Show movement capability of each cover assembly.
3. Description of materials and finishes.
4. Installation instructions.

D. Samples: Submit 300 mm (12 inch) long samples.

1. Each type and color of metal finish for each required thickness and alloy.
2. Each type and color of flexible seal.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
a. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Installer.

G. Certificates: Indicate products comply with specifications.
1. Fire rated expansion joint cover assemblies.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

**1.7 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting expansion joint cover assembly fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

**1.10 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

A. Provide joint cover assemblies that permit unrestrained movement of joint without disengagement of cover, and, where applicable, maintain moisture, watertight and fire-rated protection.

B. Provide templates to related trades for location of support and anchorage items.

**2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

A. Design expansion joint cover assemblies complying with specified performance.

B. Joint Movement: ASTM E1399.

1. Nominal Joint Width: 4 inches, verify existing with existing joint in the field.
2. Minimum Movement Capability: 25 percent.
3. Movement Type: Thermal and wind and seismic.

C. Floor Joints: Live loads, including rolling loads.

1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
2. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.

**2.3 MATERIALS**

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 or 304.

B. Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Steel Plate: ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.

D. Rolled Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.

E. Aluminum:

1. Extruded: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), alloy 6063-T5, 6063-T6, or 6061-T6.
2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209), alloy 6061-T6.

F. Elastomeric Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

G. Elastomeric Seals:

1. Flexible extruded polyvinyl chloride, meeting a Shore A hardness of 75 with UV stabilizer. Manufacturer's standard colors.

H. Thermoplastic Rubber:
   1. ASTM C864.
   2. Dense Neoprene or other material standard with expansion joint manufacturers having the same physical properties.
I. Compression Seals: Pre-compressed secondary sealant using preformed expanding foam sealant; open-cell polyurethane foam impregnated with polymer-modified acrylic adhesive.
J. Butyl Caulk Tape: Self adhering double sided butyl rubber sealant tape with easy-release silicone coated paper.

**2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Refer to drawings.
B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
   1. Provide ceiling and wall expansion joint cover assemblies design matching floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover design.
   2. Provide expansion joint cover assembly designs, profiles, materials and configuration indicated, as required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and anticipated movement.

**2.5 FABRICATION**

A. Fabricate Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies:
   1. As complete assembly ready for installation.
   2. In longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints.
   3. With factory mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
      a. With closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints:
   1. Frames: Metal, continuous on both sides of joint designed to support cover plate.
      a. Flush Design: Seating surface and raised floor rim to accommodate adjacent flooring.
      b. Anchorage: Concealed bolt and steel anchors for embedment in concrete.
   2. Cover Plate: Metal, matching frames where exposed.
      a. Supported Load: 19.2 MPa (400 psf), minimum.
      b. Rattle-free due to traffic.

3. Fillers: Resilient material between raised rim of frame and edge of cover plate, where shown.
   a. No gaps or bulges over full design range joint movement.
4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
5. Water Stop: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, full length of joint.
6. Seismic: As required by Code.
7. Finishes: Stainless steel.

C. Floor-to-Wall Metal Plate Joints:
1. Frames: Metal, continuous on floor side of joint only.
   a. Provide wall side frame where required by manufacturer's design.
2. Cover Plates: Angle cover plates with countersunk flat-head exposed fasteners for securing cover plate to wall unless shown otherwise.
   a. Fastener Spacing: As recommended by manufacturer.
3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
5. Water Stop: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, full length of joint.
6. Seismic: As required by Code.
7. Finishes: Stainless steel.

D. Interior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies:
1. Frame: Metal, surface mounted, concealed fastening to wall on one sides of joint.
2. Cover Plate: Metal, smooth surface, lap both sides of joint and permitting free movement on one side.
   a. Fabricate with concealed attachment of cover to frame when cover is in close contact with adjacent wall surface finish.
   b. Use angle cover plates at intersecting walls.
3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
5. Seismic: As required by Code.
6. Finishes: Stainless steel.

E. Ceiling and Soffit Assemblies:
1. Frames: Metal, continuous on both sides of joint, flush mounted with no exposed fasteners.
2. Flexible Insert: Variable movement semi-rigid vinyl locked into frame.

a. Face Style: Flush or accordion, as shown, to span joint width without sagging.

3. Seismic: As required by Code.

4. Finishes: Stainless steel.

F. Preformed Sealant Joint: Factory installed elastomeric sealant between extruded aluminum angle frame both sides.

1. Frames: Extruded aluminum angle on both sides of joint.

2. Filler: Elastomeric sealant.

3. Anticipated movement: 25 percent maximum.

4. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**2.6 FINISHES**

A. Carbon Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, Galvanized G90.

B. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, No. 2B bright finish.

C. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.

1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

**2.7 ACCESSORIES**

A. General: Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, protective coating, and filler materials, adhesive and other accessories required for installation.

B. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer.

1. Fasteners for Aluminum: Stainless steel.

2. Other Applications: Galvanized steel or stainless steel.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

1. Provide items embedded in concrete and masonry in time for building into work without delaying work.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Install anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction where anchors are not embedded in concrete and masonry.
   1. Secure with metal fasteners, type and size to suit application.
C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.
D. Install joint cover assemblies aligned and positioned in correct relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
   1. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
   2. Accommodate joint opening size at time of installation.
E. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished flooring, unless shown otherwise.
F. Grout floor frames set in prepared recesses.
G. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Secure with required accessories.
H. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but minimum 75 mm (3 inches) from each end, and, maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
I. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.
J. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames and cover plates.
K. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
   1. Secure flexible filler between frames to allow compression and expansion.
   2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.

**3.3 CLEANING**

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
B. Clean exposed metal surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

A. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs before Substantial completion.

B. Remove protective covering when adjacent work areas are completed. Clean exposed surfaces in compliance with manufacture's printed instructions.

- - E N D - -

# SECTION 08 11 13
# HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.

B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

C. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, ACCESS CONTROL.

### 1.3 TESTING

A. An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements and temperature rise rating for stairwell doors. Submit proof of temperature rating.

### 1.5 SHIPMENT

A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.

B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

### 1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.

B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

### 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):

A115 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware, Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)

D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

113-01 (R2006).....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

128-09.....Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

E. American National Standard Institute:

A250.8-2003 (R2008).....Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A568/568-M-11.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

A1008-10.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability

B209/209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B221/221M-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes

D1621-10.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics

D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns

E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions

G. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM):

Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

J. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):

Certifications Listings…Latest Edition

K. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.

B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.

C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.

D. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.

E. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/209M.

F. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/221M.

G. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

**2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL**

A. GENERAL:

1. Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per ANSI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.

**2.3 METAL FRAMES**

A. General:

1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Frames for labeled fire rated doors and windows.
   a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
   b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
3. Frames for detention door (Type 22): Minimum 2 mm (0.093 inch) thick.
4. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators; Security doors (Type 36); service window: minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.

5. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:

1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements.
3. Where concealed door closers are installed within the head of the door frames, prepare frames for closers and provide 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel removable stop sections for access to concealed face plates and control valves, except when cover plates are furnished with closer.

C. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.

D. Glazed Openings: outside inpatient rooms.

a. Integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.

E. Frame Anchors:

1. Floor anchors:
   a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
   b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
   c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
   d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Jamb anchors:
   a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.

b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.

c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:

1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.

2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.

d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.

e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:

1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.

2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.

3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.

f. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.

1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.

2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.

g. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

**2.4 TRANSOM PANELS**

A. Fabricate panels as specified for flush doors.

B. Fabricate bottom edge with rabbet stop to fit top of door where no transom bar occurs.

**2.5 SHOP PAINTING**

ANSI A250.8.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.

1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.

2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

B. Floor Anchors:
1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

C. Jamb Anchors:
1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

**3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE**

Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 14 00
# INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies interior flush doors.

B. Section includes fire rated doors, and smoke,

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

B. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, or Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

D. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

E. Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

F. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, ACCESS CONTROL

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
2. Veneer sample 200 mm (8 inch) by 275 mm (11 inch) by 6 mm (1/4 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include detail of glazing and pertinent details.
3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

E. Laboratory Test Reports:

1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.5.
3. Cycle/Slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
4. Hinge-Loading test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.8.

**1.4 WARRANTY**

A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled “Warranty of Construction”, FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
   1. For interior doors, manufacturer’s warranty for lifetime of original installation.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mil. polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, Job Site Information.
C. Label package for door opening where used.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
B. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
   I.S.1A-13.....Architectural Wood Flush Doors
   I.S.4-13.....Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork
   I.S.6A-13.....Architectural Wood Stile and Rail Doors
   T.M.6-14.....Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method
   T.M.7-14.....Cycle-Slam Test Method
   T.M.8-14.....Hinge Loading Test Method
   T.M.10-14.....Screwholding Test Method
C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   80-13.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
   252-12.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
D. ASTM International (ASTM):
   E90-09.....Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FLUSH DOORS**

A. General:
   1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.
   2. Adhesive: Type II
   3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Face Veneer:
   1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
   2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
   3. Stain finish: Premium Grade. rotary cut, red oak stained to match existing doors, similar to amber cherry PL-1.
      a. A grade face veneer standard optional.
      b. AA grade face veneer
      c. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
      d. Door edges shall be same species as door face veneer except maple may be used for stile face veneer on birch doors.

C. Wood for stops, louvers, muntins and moldings of flush doors required to have transparent finish:
   1. Solid Wood of same species as face veneer, except maple may be used on birch doors.
   2. Glazing:
      a. On non-labeled doors use applied wood stops nailed tight on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on centers.
      b. Use stainless steel or dull chrome plated brass screws for exterior doors.

D. Fire rated wood doors:
   1. Fire Performance Rating:
      a. “B” label, 1-1/2 hours.
      b. “C” label, 3/4 hour.
   2. Labels:
      a. Doors shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 252, and, carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency for class of door or opening shown designating fire performance rating.

b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.

3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:
   a. Hinge Loading: WDMA T.M.8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
   b. Direct screw withdrawal: WDMA T.M.10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
   c. Cycle Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
4. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:
   a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
   b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
   c. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure not less than 125 mm (five inches) minimum by full core width.
   d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.
   e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by the labeling requirements.
6. Provide steel frame approved for use in labeled doors for vision panels.
7. Provide steel astragal on pair of doors.

E. Smoke Barrier Doors:
1. For glazed openings use steel frames approved for use in labeled doors.
2. Provide a steel astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors, including double egress doors.

**2.3 PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION**

A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.

B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.

C. Flush doors to receive transparent finish (in addition to being prefit) shall be factory finished as follows:

1. WDMA I.S.1-A Section F-3 specification for System TR-4, Conversion Varnish or System TR-5, Catalyzed Vinyl.

**2.4 IDENTIFICATION MARK:**

A. On top edge of door.

B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.

C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:

1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

**2.5 SEALING:**

Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 DOOR PREPARATION**

A. Field, shop or factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.

B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:

1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
2. Maximum clearance at bottom of sound rated doors, light-proofed doors, doors to operating rooms, and doors designated to be fitted with mechanical seal: 10 mm (3/8 inch).

C. Provide cutouts for special details required and specified.

D. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

E. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door thickness, undercut where shown.

F. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.

G. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.

H. Apply a steel astragal on the opposite side of active door on pairs of fire rated doors.

I. Apply a steel astragal to meeting style of active leaf of pair of doors or double egress smoke doors.

**3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS APPLICATION OF HARDWARE**

Install doors and hardware as specified in this Section.

**3.3 DOOR PROTECTION**

A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.

B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.

C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 31 13
# ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies access doors or panels.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Locations of access doors for duct work cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Access doors, each type, showing construction, location and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Access doors, each type.

### 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R-2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A1008-10.....Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low-Alloy

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10.....Fire Doors and Windows

E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Fabricate components to be straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.

1. Slightly round exposed edges and without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
2. Exposed welds continuous and ground smooth.
3. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.3.

B. Number of locks and non-continuous hinges as required to maintain alignment of panel with frame.

C. Provide anchors or make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide size, number and location of anchors on four sides to secure access door in opening.

**2.2 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL:**

A. Door Panel:
1. Form of 1.9 mm (0.0747 inch) thick steel sheet.
2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.

B. Frame:
1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel of stainless steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed.
2. Provide surface mounted units having frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete, masonry, or gypsum board construction.
3. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.

C. Hinge:
1. Concealed spring hinge to allow panel to open 175 degrees.
2. Provide removable hinge pin to allow removal of panel from frame.

D. Lock:
2. Provide Best 7 pin lock in Psychiatric Areas.

**2.3 FINISH:**

A. Provide in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series on exposed surfaces.

B. Steel Surfaces: Baked-on prime coat over a protective phosphate coating.

C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 for exposed surfaces.

**2.4 SIZE:**

Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 LOCATION:**

A. Provide access panels or doors wherever any valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other control items of mechanical, electrical and

conveyor work are concealed in wall or partition, or are above ceiling of gypsum board or plaster.

B. Use fire rated doors in fire rated partitions and ceilings.

C. Use flush panels in partitions and gypsum board, except lay-in acoustical panel ceilings or upward access acoustical tile ceilings.

**3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:**

A. Install access doors in openings to have sides vertical in wall installations, and parallel to ceiling suspension grid or side walls when installed in ceiling.

B. Set frames so that edge of frames without flanges will finish flush with surrounding finish surfaces.

C. Set frames with flanges to overlap opening and so that face will be uniformly spaced from the finish surface.

D. Set recessed panel access doors recessed so that face of surrounding materials will finish on the same plane, when finish in door is installed.

**3.3 ANCHORAGE:**

A. Secure frames to adjacent construction using anchors attached to frames or by use of bolts or screws through the frame members.

B. Type, size and number of anchoring device suitable for the material surrounding the opening, maintain alignment, and resist displacement during normal use of access door.

C. Anchors for fire rated access doors shall meet requirements of applicable fire test.

**3.4 ADJUSTMENT:**

A. Adjust hardware so that door panel will open freely.

B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in the frame.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 41 13
# ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies aluminum entrance work including storefront construction and other components to make a complete assembly.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Shop Drawings: 1:2 (half size) scale showing construction, anchorage, reinforcement, and installation details. Show interfaces and relationships to work of other trades.

D. Manufacturer’s Literature and Data:

1. Storefront construction.

E. Calculations: Submit calculations and certification of performance of this work signed and sealed by Professional Engineer registered in the state where the work is located. Indicate how design requirements for loading and other performance criteria have been satisfied.

F. Samples:

1. Two (2) samples of anodized aluminum of each color showing finish and maximum shade range.

G. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports for specified tests.

H. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.
2. Indicating manufacturer's qualifications specified.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) approval is required of products of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers.

B. Certify manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures aluminum storefronts as one of their principal products.

C. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this Section and which is acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

D. Design Criteria: Drawings indicate sizes, member spacings, profiles, and dimensional requirements of work of this Section. Minor deviations will be accepted in order to utilize manufacturer's standard products when, in the CORs sole judgment, such deviations do not materially detract from the design concept or intended performances.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

A. Deliver aluminum storefront material to the site in packages or containers; labeled for identification with the manufacturer's name, brand and contents.

B. Store aluminum storefront material in a weather-tight and dry storage facility.

C. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)

ASCE 7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

D1187/D1187M-97(R2011).Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

F1642-12.....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

F468-13.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use

F593-13a.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):

611-14.....Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

F. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.2/D1.2M-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

G. U.S. Veterans Administration:

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety Protected

Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

H. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

A. Aluminum, ASTM B209M (B209) and B221M (B221):

1. Alloy 6063 temper T5 for storefronts.

B. Fasteners:

1. Aluminum: ASTM F468, Alloy 2024.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F593, Alloy Groups 1, 2 and 3.

C. Non-Absorptive Dielectric Tape:

1. A vinyl plastic tape, 0.18 to 0.25 mm (7 – 10 mils) thick, pressure-sensitive adhesive.

D. Sealants are to have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

**2.2 FABRICATION:**

E. Form metal parts and fit and assemble joints, except those joints designed to accommodate movement. Seal joints to prevent leakage of both air and water.

F. Use electrodes and method to make welds in aluminum in accordance with the recommended practice AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

1. Make welds behind finished surfaces so as to cause no distortion or discoloration of the exposed side.
2. Clean welded joints of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.

G. Fit and assemble the work at the manufacturer's plant. Mark work that cannot be permanently plant-assembled to assure proper assembly in the field.

**2.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:**

A. Isolate aluminum from contact with dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or zinc by one of the following:
1. Coat the dissimilar metal with a protective bituminous coating.
2. Place caulking compound, non-absorptive tape, or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
3. Paint aluminum in contact with mortar, concrete and plaster, with a coat of aluminum paint primer.

**2.4 FRAMES:**

A. Fabricate frames, mullions, frames for fixed glass and similar members from extruded aluminum not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
B. Provide integral stops and glass rebates and applied snap-on type trim.
C. Provide concealed screws, bolts and other fasteners.

**2.2 FINISH:**

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
B. Anodized Aluminum:
1. Clear Finish: AAMA 611 (AA-M12C22A41) Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

A. Allowable Installation Tolerances: Install work plumb and true, in alignment and in relation to lines and grades shown. Variation of 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 2438 mm (8 feet), non-accumulative, is maximum permissible for plumb, level, warp, bow and alignment.
B. Anchor aluminum frames to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and bottom and to steel supports, and bracing. Anchor frames with stainless steel or aluminum countersunk flathead, expansion bolts or machine screws, as applicable. Provide aluminum clips for internal connections of adjoining frame sections.

C. Provide protection against galvanic action. Isolate dissimilar materials with bituminous coating or non-absorptive dielectric tape.

D. Erection Tolerances: Install entrance and storefront systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances.

1. Variation from Plane: Limit variation from plane or location shown to 32 mm in 3.65 m (1/8 inch in 12 feet); 6.3 mm (1/4 inch) over total length.
2. Alignment: Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 2 mm (1/16 inch). Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 8 mm (1/32 inch).
3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 3 mm (1/8 inch).

**3.2 ADJUSTING:**

A. After installation of entrance and storefront work is completed, adjust and lubricate operating mechanisms to ensure proper performance.

**3.3 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND REPAIRING:**

A. Remove all mastic smears and other unsightly marks, and repair any damaged or disfiguration of the work. Protect the installed work against damage or abuse. Protect aluminum surfaces from contact with lime, mortar, cement, acids, plaster, and other harmful contaminants.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 56 19
# PASS WINDOWS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies sliding glass counter mounted pass windows.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color of factory finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extend referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B221/221M-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum- Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes (Metric)

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.6.4-98(R2005).....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws

D. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

MPI #18.....Organic Zinc Rich Coating

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

AMP 500.....Introduction to Metal Finishing

AMP 501.....Finishes for Aluminum

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIAL

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.

B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.

C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.

D. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.

E. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/209M.

F. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/221M.

G. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

H. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C 509.

**2.2 SLIDING GLASS PASS WINDOWS, COUNTER MOUNTED**

A. Basis of Design : Amortex, Model WI-TW-HM-SW

B. Fabricate sliding glass sash and frames of extruded steel with corners mitered.

C. Fabricate sash to receive 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass.

D. Fabricate sliding sash of "H" channel molding at bottom edges including concealed nylon rollers at bottom set on track and guides at top set into track.

E. Provide sash with Best 7 pin lock and two keys.

F. Provide sash with finger slot on vertical edge.

G. Fabricate frame with channel sash slot, bottom roller track, and top guides.

H. Sash may be factory or field glazed using glazing gaskets.

I. Use concealed screws in assembly.

J. Shop Painting: ANSI A250.8.

K. Glazing to be security glazing.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Install in pass window opening level and plumb.

B. Secure with screws to opening; ASME B18.6.4.

1. Screw within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends.
2. Space screws not over 600 mm (24 inches) between end screws.

C. Clean unit of dust and markings.

**3.2 OPERATION**

A. Adjust to roll smoothly and stay in position where stopped.

B. Demonstrate to COR operation and locking.

C. Turn keys with key tags over to COR.

- - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 56 66
# DETENTION WINDOW SCREENS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

Detention and protection screens consist of a sub-frame, main frame with wire cloth and support assembly, detention lock and bolt, hinges and all fittings and anchors required.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color of finish paint: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Preparation and finish of frames: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### 1.3 MANUFACTURERS QUALIFICATIONS

A. Approval by Resident Engineer is required of products of proposed manufacturer or supplier, and will be based upon submission by Contractor of certification.

B. Contractor certifies that the manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures detention and protection screens as one of his principal products.

C. Contractor certifies that the manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory and efficient operation on three installations similar or equivalent to this project for three years. Submit list of installations. List shall include name of project and owner and location of project.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples: One completely finished detention screen //protection screen // as specified. Upon approval, screen may be installed on the job.

C. Shop Drawings: Complete details (1/2 full scale), showing details of construction and anchorage, relation to details of the windows and clearances required and window operators.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Indicating manufacturer’s qualification specified.
2. Indicating wire screen cloth meets the requirements specified.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Detention Screen.
2. Protection Screen.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Material:
A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 WIRE CLOTH**

Stainless steel wire cloth woven from 0.7 mm (0.028-inch) diameter Type 302 or 304 stainless steel wire, woven 12 mesh, double crimped.

**2.2 SHEET STEEL**

ASTM A653/A653M

**2.3 FABRICATION**

A. Make screens units without muntins and design to be mounted flush with trim, frame or wall face.

B. Fabricate scribe members from 1.5 mm (0.0598-inch) thick sheet steel and install at head and jambs of openings.

C. Where lightproof shade occurs, limit swing of screen to 90 degrees.

D. Frames: Weld corners of fixed and hinged frames continuously. Outside reinforcements or projections will not be permitted. Dress weld smooth so as to be inconspicuous. Round exposed edges and corners.

E. Drill and tap fixed frames for adjustment against scribe members. Drill head rail of hinged frames on room side for installation of shade brackets. Locate holes on center line of rail, 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) outside edges of stiles.

F. Reinforce frames lighter than 2.5 mm (0.105-inch) thick steel at locks and hinges with steel plates not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) thick.

G. Provide rubber cushion plugs (bumpers) on lock between fixed and hinged frames. Locate bumpers 150 mm (6-inches) from top and bottom on side of frame where lock bolts or slides occur.

**2.4 DETENTION WINDOW SCREENS**

A. Provide wire screen retainer-clevises or coil compression spring shock absorbers approximately 200 mm (8 inches) on centers on four edges of wire cloth panel. Position screen panels within assembled hinged frame

to provide a minimum of 8 mm (5/16-inch) free movement space at each edge. Adjust leaf-spring main clevis or coil-spring shock absorbers to permit a minimum over all screen panel movement of 16 mm (5/8-inch) in both width and height.

B. Screen Unit - Type "A": Screen unit consists of fixed sub-frame of not less than 2 mm (0.090-inch) thick steel channel shapes with a "Z" (zee) or angle sill and with a hinged main frame of 11 gage steel. Attach screen panel to housing mechanism by means of leaf-springs. Design frame to form supplemental covers totally concealing hinges, locks, springs and operating mechanism when unit is closed:
   1. Leaf-Springs: Attach 4.5 mm (0.179-inch) thick steel flat leaves, in sets of two, to hinged frame and screen panel by means of two wire cloth retainer clevises and a main clevis, held in suspension by an adjusting screw.
   2. Screening Attachment: Fold wire screening around 100 mm (4 inch) long steel bar and clamp between arms of wire screen retainer clevis of equal length, by means of screws or studs spaced not over 75 mm (3 inches) on centers.

C. Screen Unit - Type "B": Screen unit consists of a fixed subframe of not less than 3.5 mm (0.1345-inch) thick unequal leg steel channel frame with a "Z" (zee) shaped sill member and with a built-up hinged main frame housing mechanism. Design unit to be flush on room side and to be free from protruding edges and fastener heads.
   1. Fabricate built-up hinged frame not less than 2.5 mm (0.105-inch) thick steel, formed to a modified channel shape and reinforced by four free and continuous "Z" (zee) shaped screen retainer members, not less than 0.4 mm (0.015-inch) thick welded to inner web surfaces, an 1.2 mm (0.0478-inch) thick forced cover plate secured to channel and retainer members with machine screws spaced not over 300 mm (12 inches) on centers. Design assembled hinged frame to conceal lock, hinges and all operating mechanism when closed.
   2. Shock Absorbers: Each shall consist of a slotted and tapped round steel yoke, over which a coil compression spring is restrained by a bolt and washer and a screen retainer member, all assembled and completely housed with channel. Penetrate screen retainer member with slotted end of yoke to engage shock distributing bar and wire cloth panel.

3. Screening Attachment: Wrap screening around electro-plated steel shock distributing bars running continuously around screening panel perimeter. Overlap screening beyond spacing distributing bar not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch). Insert assembly within yoke slots of shock absorbers and hold in position by stainless steel pins of length sufficient to engage both thicknesses of cloth at full pin diameter.

**2.5 PROTECTION SCREENS**

A. Reinforce hinged frames over four feet in height horizontally or vertically, or both if width exceeds five feet.

B. Screens Unit - Type "C": Screen unit consists of fixed sub-frame of 2.2 mm (0.0897-inch) thick steel channels with a "Z" (zee) shaped sill and a hinged main frame of 3 mm (0.120-inch) thick steel. Design frames to form supplemental cover totally concealing hinges and lock when unit is closed.

C. Screen Unit - Type "D": Screen unit consists of a fixed sub-frame of not less than 2.5 (0.105-inch) thick "Z" (zee) shaped members and a hinged main frame.

1. Fabricate hinged frames of not less than 2.5 mm (0.105-inch) thick channel shaped members having an extended inner flange. Form flange edge with a right angle return forming a channel to receive wire cloth retaining strip.

2. Screening Attachment: Bend screening to fit over the screen frame and attach using a 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick retaining angle, continuous on all four sides. Clamp screening between retaining angle and return edge of hinged frame with hardened steel machine screws spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on center.

**2.6 HARDWARE**

A. Operating hardware shall be extra heavy duty type.

B. Locks for Window Screens: Provide concealed locking system for each screen consisting of one, bit-key operated locking mechanism having a minimum of two operable, concealed 13 mm (1/2-inch) diameter case-hardened steel bolts. Locate bolts near the top and bottom of screen. Design bolts to engage adjustable strike or keepers in the sub-frame when bit key is rotated in lock.

C. Construct bit key lock of steel construction with three brass tumblers having beryllium copper springs. Fabricate lock case from steel using

two piece construction having three brass pedestal bearing supports attached to the lower half of the case to support the slide bar, tumblers, case and cover. Fabricate slide bar of lock from steel with hardened steel guide tumbler block.

D. Make provisions to insure that the bit key can not be removed except when the bolts are in a locked (extended) position. Locks shall be keyed alike. Design locks so as to be operated by existing attendant's key established for the VA Medical Center. Furnish 30 bit keys. Make keys from forged steel or solid bronze with chromium or cadmium plated finish.

**2.7 FINISH**

After surface treatment of the frame, apply two coats of baked-on enamel to all surfaces before the wire cloth is installed and secured into the frame.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Drill, tap or cut metal window trim and other materials as required for proper installation of screen units.

B. Install screen units that can be readily removed without damage to new or existing work and to effectively exclude insects.

C. Secure screen units to metal window with steel case hardened machine screws, spaced at approximately 375 mm (15 inches) on centers.

D. Provide screw fastenings of type, size and head as recommended by manufacturer of screen units.

E. Anchor screen units to wood with stainless steel flathead wood screws at sill and stainless steel round head wood screws at head, mullions and jambs. Toggle bolts may be used if they do not interfere with sash balances or weights at jambs or mullions.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 71 00
# DOOR HARDWARE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 71 13.11, LOW ENERGY DOOR OPERATORS

C. Card Readers: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL.

D. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

E. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

### 1.3 GENERAL

A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.

B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).

C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.

D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.

E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:

1. Mortise locksets.
2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
4. Exit devices.

**1.4 WARRANTY**

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
   1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
   2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

**1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

| Hardware Item | Quantity | Size | Reference Publication Type No. | Finish | Mfr. Name and Catalog No. | Key Control Symbols | UL Mark (if fire rated and listed) | ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:
   1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
   2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates

shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

**1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING**

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

**1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING**

A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer’s Representative. Review the following:
   1. Inspection of door hardware.
   2. Job and surface readiness.
   3. Coordination with other work.
   4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
   5. Substrate surface protection.
   6. Installation.
   7. Adjusting.
   8. Repair.
   9. Field quality control.
   10. Cleaning.

**1.9 INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a

number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 7 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Resident Engineer.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

F883-04.....Padlocks

E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges

A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches

A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts

A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)

A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.

A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim

A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders

A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks

A156.12-05 .....Interconnected Locks and Latches

A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000

A156.14-07 .....Sliding and Folding Door Hardware

A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical

A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware

A156.17-04 .....Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots

A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes

A156.20-06 .....Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
A156.21-09.....Thresholds
A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
A156.25-07 .....Electrified Locking Devices
A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems
A156.29-07 .....Exit Locks and Alarms
A156.30-03 .....High Security Cylinders
A156.31-07 .....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks
A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-10.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
101-09.....Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Building Materials Directory (2008)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 BUTT HINGES**

A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
   1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.
   2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
   1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.

2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

**2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES**

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.
1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete

C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.
1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Stainless steel.
3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel.
4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
6. Provide with manufacturer’s cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.

7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

**2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES**

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

**2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

B. Closers shall conform to the following:

1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms,

drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.

10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½″ (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

**2.5 FLOOR CLOSERS AND FLOOR PIVOT SETS**

A. Comply with ANSI A156.4. Provide stainless steel floor plates for floor closers and floor pivots, except where metal thresholds occur. Provide cement case for all floor closers. Floor closers specified for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for concealed type floor closers for classes of fire doors indicated on drawings. Hold-open mechanism, where required, shall engage when door is opened 105 degrees, except when door swing is limited by building construction or equipment, the hold-open feature shall engage when door is opened approximately 90 degrees. The hold-open mechanism shall be selectable on/off by turning a screw through the floor plate. Floor closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, adjustable close speed, and adjustable latch speed. Provide closers with delayed action where a hold-open mechanism is not required. Floor closers shall be multi-sized. Single acting floor closers shall also have built in dead stop. Where required, provide closers with special cement cases appropriate for shallow deck installation or where concrete joint lines run through the floor blockout. At offset-hung doors installed in deep reveals, provide special closer arm and spindle to allow for installation. Where stone or terrazzo is applied over the floor closer case, provide closer without floor plate and with extended spindle (length as required) and special cover pan (depth as required) to allow closer to be accessed without damaging the material applied over the closer. Pivots for non-labeled doors shall be cast, forged or extruded brass or bronze.

B. Where floor closer appears in hardware set provide the following as applicable.
   1. Double Acting Floor Closers: Type C06012.
   2. Single Acting Floor Closer: Type C06021 (center pivoted). (Intermediate pivot is not required).
   3. Single Acting Floor Closers: Type C06041 (offset pivoted).
   4. Single Acting Floor Closer for Labeled Fire Doors: Type C06051 (offset pivoted).
   5. Single Acting Floor Closers For Lead Lined Doors: Type C06071 (offset pivoted).

**2.6 DOOR STOPS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.

B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.

C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.

D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.

E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.

F. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.

**2.7 LOCKS AND LATCHES**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins . Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand

Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching Best Access 15D. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow

emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)

3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.
4. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed. Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.

**2.8 PUSH-BUTTON COMBINATION LOCKS**

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1. Battery operated pushbutton entry.

B. Construction: Heavy duty mortise lock housing conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Lever handles and operating components in compliance with the UFAS and the ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Match lever handles of locks and latchsets on adjacent doors.

C. Special Features: Key override to permit a master keyed security system and a pushbutton security code activated passage feature to allow access without using the entry code.

**2.9 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS**

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.23; electrically powered, of strength and configuration indicated; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door. Listed under Category E in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

1. Type: Full exterior or full interior, as required by application indicated.
2. Strength Ranking: 1500 lbf (6672 N).
3. Inductive Kickback Peak Voltage: Not more than 53V.
4. Residual Magnetism: Not more than 4 lbf (18 N) to separate door from magnet.

**2.10 ELECTRIC STRIKES**

A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.

B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes at fire-rated doors.

**2.11 KEYS**

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

| **Locks/Keys** | **Quantity** |
|---|---|
| Cylinder locks | 2 keys each |

| | |
|---|---|
| Cylinder lock change key blanks | 100 each different key way |
| Master-keyed sets | 6 keys each |
| Grand Master sets | 6 keys each |
| Great Grand Master set | 5 keys |
| Control key | 2 keys |

B. Psychiatric keys shall be cut so that first two bittings closest to the key shoulder are shallow to provide greater strength at point of greatest torque.

**2.13 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING**

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:

1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
   a. Armor plate side of doors;
   b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
   c. Closet side of closet doors;
   d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail

of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.

5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

**2.14 EXIT DEVICES**

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.

B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.

C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.

D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.

E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.

F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

**2.15 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.

B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.

C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).

D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.

E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

**2.16 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).

B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

**2.17 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm (6 inches) high by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 350 mm (3-1/2 inches by 14 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 70 mm (2 3/4 inches) and a clearance of 51 mm (2 inches). Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

**2.18 PUSH PLATES**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 200 mm (8 inches) wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 100 mm (4 inches wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high) where push plates are specified for

doors with stiles less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

**2.19 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES**

A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

**2.20 COORDINATORS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

**2.21 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774$m^3$/s/m).

**2.22 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE**

A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E07213, conforming to ANSI A156.11. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.

B. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door.

Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

**2.23 FINISHES**

A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.

C. Miscellaneous Finishes:

1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
3. Pivots: Match door trim.
4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.

D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces.

E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.

**2.24 BASE METALS**

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

| **Finish** | **Base Metal** |
|---|---|
| 652 | Steel |
| 626 | Brass or bronze |
| 630 | Stainless steel |

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS**

A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA Resident Engineer for approval.

B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
   1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
   2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
   3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
   4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
   5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
   6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
   7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
   8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors // except security bedroom, bathroom and anteroom doors which shall have closer installed parallel arm on exterior side of doors. //. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

| **Door Thickness** | **Door Width** | **Hinge Height** |
|---|---|---|
| 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) | 900 mm (3 feet) and less | 113 mm (4-1/2 inches) |
| 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) | Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) | 125 mm (5 inches) |
| 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors) | Not over 1200 mm (4 feet) | 113 mm (4-1/2 inches) |

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by Resident Engineer. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

| | |
|---|---|
| Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height | 2 butts |
| Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high | 3 butts |
| Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high | 4 butts |
| Dutch type doors | 4 butts |
| Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less | 2 butts |
| Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) | 3 butts |

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

**3.3 FINAL INSPECTION**

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:

1. Re-adjust hardware.
2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.

4. Submit written report identifying problems.

**3.4 DEMONSTRATION**

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

**3.5 HARDWARE SETS**

A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

| |
|---|
| ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND: |
| ADO = Automatic Door Operator |
| EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder |
| MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted) |

SECTION 080671 – DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

1. MK - McKinney
2. MR - Markar
3. RO - Rockwood
4. SA - Sargent
5. SI - Simplex-KABA ILCO
6. HS - HES
7. SU - Securitron
8. RF - Rixson
9. NO - Norton
10. OT - By Others

11. PE - Pemko

## Hardware Schedule

### Set: 1

Doors: A200A, A201A, A202A, A203A, A204A, A205A, A206A, A208A, A209A, A210A, A211A, A212A, A213A, A215A, A216A, A217A, A218A, A219A, A220A, A225A, A226A, A228A, A229A

Description: Interior - Office Lock / Closer / Wall Stop

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 Hinge (A8112) | TA2714 | US26D | MK |
| 1 Office Lock (F04) | DG1 SG 63 8205 LNL | US26D | SA |
| 1 Surface Closer (C02011/C02021) | PR8501 / 8501 (SN-134 ) (type as applicable) | 689 | NO |
| 1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast) | 400 | US26D | RO |
| 1 Door Seal (ROE154) | S88 BL (head & jambs) | | PE |
| 1 Coat Hook (L03121) | RM828 | US32D | RO |

### Set: 2

Doors: A223A, A224A

Description: Interior - Electrified Exit Device (fail secure) / Auto Operator / Wall Stop / Edge Guards / Emer Lock-Down

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Continuous Hinge (A51031B) | HG305 EL12 ETAP AS x Hinge Guard Channel x Adjusta-Screws | 630 | MR |
| 1 Exit Device (Type 01, 03 Fct) | DG1 SG 55 56 63 8804 ETL | US32D | SA |
| 1 Cylinder | DG1 63 41 (for key switch) | US32D | SA |
| 1 Automatic Operator | Specified in Section 08 71 13 | | OT |
| 1 Kickplate (J102) | K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| 1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast) | 400 | US26D | RO |
| 1 Door Seal (ROE154) | S88 BL (head & jambs) | | PE |
| 1 Edge Guard (208M-CO) | 310 S/B/BS (as req'd) Cut for Hardware | US32D | RO |
| 1 Door Wire Harness | QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required) | | MK |
| 1 Frame Wire Harness | QC-C1500P | | MK |
| 1 Keyswitch | MKAN2 | | SU |
| 1 Position Switch | DPS-M / W-GY (as required) | | SU |
| 1 Power Supply | BPS (size & type as required) | | SU |
| 1 Wiring Diagram | WD-SYSPK (complete w/ point to point drawings) | | SA |

Notes: * GC / Distributor to field verify new door and hardware will work

with existing frame.
* Automatic door operator, re-activation sensors and controls by Section 08 71 13.
* Coordinate all wiring & conduit with the electrical contractor.
* Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
* Verify location of key switch with owner & architect.
* Mode of Operation: Key switch will be turned on and exit device EL latch will be retracted in normal state and both wall actuators active. Door can be manually opened or if either wall actuator is pressed the automatic operator will open the door. In case of an emergency, the key switch can be turned off and exit device latch will release, pull side door actuator will de-activate and door will be secure from the pull side of door. Manual egress from the push side of the door is allowed at all times.

**Set: 3**

Doors: A132A, A132B, A138A, A146A, A146B, A152A

Description: Interior - Card Reader / Anti-Ligature Office Lock / Closer / Floor Stop / Armor Plate / Edge Guards / Security Fasteners

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Continuous Hinge | HG305 HT AS x Hinge Guard Channel x Torx Screws | 630 | MR |
| 1 Behavorial Lock (wave) (F04) | DG1 SG 63 8205 BHW | US32D | SA |
| 1 ElectroLynx Adaptor | 2004M | | HS |
| 1 SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier | 2005M3 | | HS |
| 1 Electric Strike (E09321) | 1006-12/24-LBM x 2004M (sec. fasteners where req'd) | 630 | HS |
| 1 Surface Closer (C02021) | PR8501 Security Torx Screws | 689 | NO |
| 1 Armor Plate (J101) | K1050 35" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK TORX | US32D | RO |
| 1 Floor Stop (L02121) | 439 TORX | US26D | RO |
| 1 Door Seal (ROE154) | S88 BL (head & jambs) | | PE |
| 1 Edge Guard (208M-CO) | 310BS S/B/BS (as req'd) Cut for Hardware x Security Fasteners | US32D | RO |
| 1 Frame Wire Harness | QC-C1500P | | MK |
| 1 Card Reader | by Others | | |
| 1 Position Switch | DPS-M / W-GY (as required) | | SU |
| 1 Power Supply | BPS (size & type as required) | | SU |
| 1 Wiring Diagram | WD-SYSPK (complete w/ point to point drawings) | | SA |

Notes: * Closer to be installed outside of room.
* Gasket to be cut every 12" to eliminate long pieces.
* Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.
* Coordinate all wiring & conduit with the electrical contractor.
* Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
* Mode of Operation: When the correct credential is presented to the card

reader the electric strike will release and allow entry. Manual egress is allowed at all times.

**Set: 4**

Doors: A143A, A153B, A173A

Description: Interior - 5 Number Cypher Lock / Closer / Wall Stop

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 Hinge (A8112) | TA2714 | US26D | MK |
| 1 Cypher Lock | 1021 x 5-button x Less Core | US26D | SI |
| 1 Core | DG1 6300 | US15 | SA |
| 1 Surface Closer (C02011/C02021) | PR8501 / 8501 (SN-134 ) (type as applicable) | 689 | NO |
| 1 Kickplate (J102) | K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| 1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast) | 400 | US26D | RO |
| 1 Door Seal (ROE154) | S88 BL (head & jambs) | | PE |

**Set: 6**

Doors: A102A, A106A, A107A, A111A, A112A, A115A, A118A, A119A, A155A, A159A, A160A, A164A, A165A, A171A

Description: Interior - Anti-Ligature Push Pull/ Floor Stop / Seals / Door Alarm / Security Fasteners

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Continuous Hinge | FM-300 HT MB x Torx Screws | 630 | MR |
| 1 Push Pull | Non-latching | US32D | SA |
| 1 Kickplate (J102) | K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| 1 Floor Stop (L02121) | 439 TORX | US26D | RO |
| 1 Door Seal (ROE154) | S88 BL (head & jambs) | | PE |
| 1 Auto Door Bottom (ROY346) | 420APKL | | PE |
| 1 Door Alarm | The Door Switch (www.thedoorswitch.com) | | OT |

Notes: * Stone threshold by others.
* Gasket to be cut every 12" to eliminate long pieces.
* Coordinate all wiring & conduit with the electrical contractor.
* Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.

**Set: 7**

Doors: A122A, A124B, A148A, A148B, A169A

Description: Interior - Anti-Ligarture Classroom Lock / Closer / Armor Plate / Edge Guard / Security Fasteners

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Continuous Hinge | HG305 HT AS x Hinge Guard Channel x Torx Screws | 630 | MR |
| 1 Behavorial Lock (wave) (F05) | DG1 SG 63 8237 BHW | US32D | SA |
| 1 Surface Closer (C02011/C02021) | PR8501 / 8501 (SN-134 ) (type as applicable) | 689 | NO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Armor Plate (J101) | K1050 35" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK TORX | US32D | RO |
| 1 | Floor Stop (L02121) | 439 TORX | US26D | RO |
| 1 | Door Seal (ROE154) | S88 BL (head & jambs) | | PE |
| 1 | Edge Guard (208M-CO) | 310BS S/B/BS (as req'd) Cut for Hardware x Security Fasteners | US32D | RO |

Notes: * GC / Distributor to field verify new door and hardware will work with existing frame at opening # A122A.
* Closer to be installed outside of room.
* Gasket to be cut every 12" to eliminate long pieces.
* Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.

**Set: 10**

Doors: A151A, A151B

Description: Interior - Card Reader (both sides) / Anti-Ligature Dbl Sided Electric Lock / Closer Edge Guard / DPS / Intercom

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Continuous Hinge (A51031B) | HG305 EL12 ETAP AS x Hinge Guard Channel x Adjusta-Screws | 630 | MR |
| 1 | Electrified Behavorial Lock (wave) | DG1 RX SG 63 8272-24V BHW | US32D | SA |
| 1 | Cylinder | DG1 63 41 (for key switch) | US32D | SA |
| 1 | Surface Closer (C02011/C02021) | PR8501 / 8501 (SN-134 ) (type as applicable) | 689 | NO |
| 1 | Kickplate (J102) | K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| 1 | Stretcher Plate (J103) | K1050 6" x 2" LDW BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| 1 | Floor Stop (L02121) | 439 TORX | US26D | RO |
| 1 | Door Seal (ROE154) | S88 BL (head & jambs) | | PE |
| 1 | Edge Guard (208M-CO) | 310 S/B/BS (as req'd) Cut for Hardware | US32D | RO |
| 1 | Interlock Relay | RLP-24 | | SU |
| 1 | Door Wire Harness | QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required) | | MK |
| 1 | Frame Wire Harness | QC-C1500P | | MK |
| 1 | Keyswitch | MKAN2 | | SU |
| 2 | Card Reader | by Others | | |
| 1 | Position Switch | DPS-M / W-GY (as required) | | SU |
| 1 | Power Supply | BPS (size & type as required) | | SU |
| 1 | Wiring Diagram | WD-SYSPK (complete w/ point to point drawings) | | SA |

Notes: * Install closers on waiting room (pull side) of door.
* Card Reader and Intercome system by others.
* 120VAC Power, conduit, and wiring by division 26.
* Gasket to be cut every 12" to eliminate long pieces.
* Coordinate all wiring & conduit with the electrical contractor.
* Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.

* Mode of Operation: When correct credential is presented to either card reader or when intercom release button is pressed (by others) the electric lock will release and allow for entry or exit unless opposite interlock door is open then authorization will not be allowed until other door is closed. Upon activation of the fire/safety systems, loss of power or turning key switch off the electrified lock will become unlocked and access from either side of the door is allowed. All interlock and double sided card reader doors should be reviewed and approved by all local code officials, owner and architect.

**Set: 11**

Doors: A133A, A175A

Description: Interior - Rated / Dbl Egress Pair / Card Reader (both sides) / SVR Exit Devices / Closers / Armor Plates / Edge Guards / DPS / Security Fasteners

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | Continuous Hinge (A51031B) | HG305 EL12 ETAP AS x Hinge Guard Channel x Adjusta-Screws | 630 | MR |
| 2 | Exit Device | 12 SG NB8710 x security fasteners | US32D | SA |
| 2 | Magnetic Lock (E08501) | M62BD | | SU |
| 2 | Surface Closer (C02021) | PR8501 Security Torx Screws | 689 | NO |
| 4 | Armor Plate | K1050 35" x 1" LDW 4BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| 2 | Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast) | 400 | US26D | RO |
| 1 | Gasketing (R0U154) | HSS2000xS44D | | PE |
| 2 | Edge Guard (208M-CO) | 310BS S/B/BS (as req'd) Cut for Hardware x Security Fasteners | US32D | RO |
| 1 | Meeting Stile Gasket (ROE155) | S772 | | PE |
| 1 | Keyswitch | MKAN2 | | SU |
| 2 | Card Reader | by Others | | |
| 2 | Position Switch | DPS-M / W-GY (as required) | | SU |
| 1 | Power Supply | BPS (size & type as required) | | SU |
| 1 | Wiring Diagram | WD-SYSPK (complete w/ point to point drawings) | | SA |

Notes: * Card Reader by others.
* 120VAC Power, conduit, and wiring by division 26.
* Gasket to be cut every 12" to eliminate long pieces.
* Coordinate all wiring & conduit with the electrical contractor.
* Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
* Mode of Operation: When correct credential is presented to either card reader the electromagentic lock will release to allow for entry or exit. Upon activation of the fire/safety systems, loss of power or turning key switch off the electromagnetic locks will become unlocked and access from either side of the door is allowed. All doors with electromagnetic locks and double sided card readers should be reviewed and approved by all local code officials, owner and architect.

**Set: 1A**

Doors: A207A, A230A

Description: Interior - Card Reader / Office Lock / Closer / Wall Stop

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | Hinge (A8112) | TA2714 | US26D | MK |
| 1 | Office Lock (F04) | DG1 SG 63 8205 LNL | US26D | SA |
| 1 | ElectroLynx Adaptor | 2004M | | HS |
| 1 | SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier | 2005M3 | | HS |
| 1 | Electric Strike (E09321) | 1006-12/24-LBM x 2004M (sec. fasteners where req'd) | 630 | HS |
| 1 | Surface Closer (C02011/C02021) | PR8501 / 8501 (SN-134 ) (type as applicable) | 689 | NO |
| 1 | Kickplate (J102) | K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| 1 | Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast) | 400 | US26D | RO |
| 1 | Door Seal (ROE154) | S88 BL (head & jambs) | | PE |
| 1 | Frame Wire Harness | QC-C1500P | | MK |
| 1 | Card Reader | by Others | | |
| 1 | Position Switch | DPS-M / W-GY (as required) | | SU |
| 1 | Power Supply | BPS (size & type as required) | | SU |
| 1 | Wiring Diagram | WD-SYSPK (complete w/ point to point drawings) | | SA |

Notes: * Coordinate all wiring & conduit with the electrical contractor.
* Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
* Mode of Operation: When the correct credential is presented to the card reader the electric strike will release and allow entry. Manual egress is allowed at all times.

**Set: 3A**

Doors: A131A, A136A

Description: Interior - Anti-Ligature Office Lock / Closer / Floor Stop / Armor Plate / Edge Guard

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Continuous Hinge | HG305 HT AS x Hinge Guard Channel x Torx Screws | 630 | MR |
| 1 | Behavorial Lock (wave) (F04) | DG1 SG 63 8205 BHW | US32D | SA |
| 1 | Surface Closer (C02021) | PR8501 Security Torx Screws | 689 | NO |
| 1 | Armor Plate (J101) | K1050 35" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK TORX | US32D | RO |
| 1 | Floor Stop (L02121) | 439 TORX | US26D | RO |
| 1 | Door Seal (ROE154) | S88 BL (head & jambs) | | PE |
| 1 | Edge Guard (208M-CO) | 310BS S/B/BS (as req'd) Cut for Hardware x Security Fasteners | US32D | RO |

Notes: * Closer to be installed outside of room.
* Gasket to be cut every 12" to eliminate long pieces.
* Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.

**Set: 5A**

Doors: A103A, A105A, A108A, A110A, A113A, A116A, A117A, A120A, A156A, A158A, A161A, A163A, A166A, A170A

Description: Interior - Anti-Ligature Classroom Lock / Armor Plate / Edge Guard / Security Fasteners

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Swing Clear Cont Hinge (A51331B) | HG-326 HT MB x Hinge Guard Channel x Torx Screws | 630 | MR |
| 1 | Behavorial Lock (wave) (F05) | DG1 SG 63 8237 BHW | US32D | SA |
| 1 | Armor Plate (J101) | K1050 35" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK TORX | US32D | RO |
| 1 | Floor Stop (L02121) | 439 TORX | US26D | RO |
| 1 | Door Seal (ROE154) | S88 BL (head & jambs) | | PE |
| 1 | Edge Guard (208M-CO) | 310BS S/B/BS (as req'd) Cut for Hardware x Security Fasteners | US32D | RO |

Notes: * Gasket to be cut every 12" to eliminate long pieces.
* Classroom Lock can be unlocked for daytime and locked at night for female patients.
* Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.

**Set: 6A**

Doors: A114A, A150A

Description: Interior - Emer Rescue / Anti-Ligature Privacy (occupancy indicator) / Closer / Floor Stop / Security Fasteners

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Pivot Set (C07042) | EP-5J | US26D | MK |
| 1 | Behavorial Lock (wave) (F26) | DG1 SG 63 8267 BHW (w/visual indicator) | US32D | SA |
| 1 | Concealed Closer (double acting) | MW806 90N x security fasteners | 626 | RF |
| 1 | Kickplate (J102) | K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| 1 | Mop Plate (J103) | K1050 6" x 1" LDW BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| 1 | Floor Stop (L02121) | 439 TORX | US26D | RO |
| 2 | Door Stile Gasket (R3F026) | 300CP | | PE |
| 1 | Emergency Stop (A1882) | DS-6 | US26D | MK |

Notes: * Stone threshold by others.
* Closer to be installed outside of room.
* Gasket to be cut every 12" to eliminate long pieces.
* Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.

**Set: 6B**

Doors: A221A, A222A

Description: Interior - Emer Rescue / Modified Privacy (thumburn both sides) / Closer / Wall Stop

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Pivot Set (C07042) | EP-5J | US26D | MK |
| 1 | Privacy Set (F02-MOD) | SG 8265 LNL x Modified for thumbturns on both sides | US26D | SA |
| 1 | Concealed Closer (double acting) | MW806 90N x security fasteners | 626 | RF |
| 1 | Kickplate (J102) | K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| 1 | Mop Plate (J103) | K1050 6" x 1" LDW BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| 1 | Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast) | 400 | US26D | RO |
| 2 | Door Stile Gasket (R3F026) | 300CP | | PE |
| 1 | Coat Hook (L03121) | RM828 | US32D | RO |
| 1 | Emergency Stop (A1882) | DS-6 | US26D | MK |

**Set: 7A**

Doors: A147A

Description: Interior - Existing Pair / Anti-Ligature Classroom Lock Only

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Behavorial Lock (wave) (F05) | DG1 SG 63 8237 BHW | US32D | SA |

Notes: * Balance of hardware existing to remain.
* GC / Distributor to field verify new door and hardware will work with existing frame.
* Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.

**Set: 7B**

Doors: A124A

Description: Interior - Pair / Anti-Ligature Classroom Lock / Armor Plate / Edge Guard

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | Continuous Hinge (A51031B) | HG305 EL12 ETAP AS x Hinge Guard Channel x Adjusta-Screws | 630 | MR |
| 1 | Flush Bolt (self latching) | 2805 / 2905 (top bolt only) (type as applicable) | US32D | RO |
| 1 | Behavorial Lock (wave) (F05) | DG1 SG 63 8237 BHW | US32D | SA |
| 2 | Armor Plate | K1050 35" x 1" LDW 4BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| 2 | Floor Stop (L02121) | 439 TORX | US26D | RO |
| 1 | Door Seal (ROE154) | S88 BL (head & jambs) | | PE |
| 2 | Edge Guard (208M-CO) | 310 S/B/BS (as req'd) Cut for Hardware | US32D | RO |

Notes: * Gasket to be cut every 12" to eliminate long pieces.

**Set: 8A**

Doors: A141A, A142A

Description: Interior - Rated / Anti-Ligature One-Sided Lock / Closer / Floor Stop / Armor Plate / Edge Guard / Security Fasteners (Seclusion Room)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Continuous Hinge | HG305 HT AS x Hinge Guard Channel x Torx Screws | 630 | MR |
| 1 Behavorial Lock (wave) | DG1 SG 63 8236 BHW (Outside trim only) | US32D | SA |
| 1 Concealed Closer | MW706 90N x security fasteners | 626 | RF |
| 1 Armor Plate (J101) | K1050 35" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK TORX | US32D | RO |
| 1 Floor Stop (L02121) | 439 TORX | US26D | RO |
| 1 Gasketing (R0U154) | HSS2000xS44D | | PE |
| 1 Edge Guard (208M-CO) | 310BS S/B/BS (as req'd) Cut for Hardware x Security Fasteners | US32D | RO |

Notes: * Provide Intumescent Gasket as required by the door manufacturer.
* Gasket to be cut every 12" to eliminate long pieces.
* Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.

**Set: 8B**

Doors: A140A

Description: Interior - Rated / Anti-Ligature Passage Set / Closer / Floor Stop / Security Fasteners / Door Alarm

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Continuous Hinge | HG305 HT AS x Hinge Guard Channel x Torx Screws | 630 | MR |
| 1 Behavorial Lock (wave) (F01) | SG 8215 BHW | US32D | SA |
| 1 Concealed Closer | MW706 90N x security fasteners | 626 | RF |
| 1 Kickplate (J102) | K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| 1 Floor Stop (L02121) | 439 TORX | US26D | RO |
| 1 Gasketing (R0U154) | HSS2000xS44D | | PE |

Notes: * Provide Intumescent Gasket as required by the door manufacturer.
* Gasket to be cut every 12" to eliminate long pieces.
* Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.

**Set: 10A**

Doors: A172A, A172B

Description: Interior - Unequal Pair / Card Reader (both sides) / Anti-Ligature Dbl Sided Electric Lock / Auto Operator / Edge Guard / DPS / Intercom

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 Continuous Hinge (A51031B) | HG305 EL12 ETAP AS x Hinge Guard Channel x Adjusta-Screws | 630 | MR |
| 1 Flush Bolt (top only) | 2840 / 2940 (type as req'd) | US32D | RO |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Electrified Behavorial Lock (wave) | DG1 RX SG 63 8272-24V BHW | US32D | SA |
| 1 | Cylinder | DG1 63 41 (for key switch) | US32D | SA |
| 1 | ElectroLynx Adaptor | 2004M | | HS |
| 1 | SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier | 2005M3 | | HS |
| 1 | Electric Strike (E09321) | 1006-12/24-LBM x 2004M (sec. fasteners where req'd) | 630 | HS |
| 1 | Mounting Bracket | 2601AB / 2601C (type as needed) | US28 | RO |
| 1 | Filler Bar | FB-1 | US28 | RO |
| 1 | Coordinator (A156.3, Type 21) | 1600 Series x Wear Plates | US28 | RO |
| 1 | Surface Closer (C02011/C02021) | PR8501 / 8501 (SN-134 ) (type as applicable) | 689 | NO |
| 1 | Automatic Operator | Specified in Section 08 71 13 | | OT |
| 2 | Kickplate (J102) | K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| 2 | Stretcher Plate (J103) | K1050 6" x 2" LDW BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| 2 | Floor Stop (L02121) | 439 TORX | US26D | RO |
| 1 | Door Seal (ROE154) | S88 BL (head & jambs) | | PE |
| 2 | Edge Guard (208M-CO) | 310 S/B/BS (as req'd) Cut for Hardware | US32D | RO |
| 1 | Interlock Relay | RLP-24 | | SU |
| 2 | Door Wire Harness | QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required) | | MK |
| 2 | Frame Wire Harness | QC-C1500P | | MK |
| 1 | Keyswitch | MKAN2 | | SU |
| 2 | Card Reader | by Others | | |
| 2 | Position Switch | DPS-M / W-GY (as required) | | SU |
| 1 | Power Supply | BPS (size & type as required) | | SU |
| 1 | Wiring Diagram | WD-SYSPK (complete w/ point to point drawings) | | SA |

Notes: * Auto Operator for active leaf and manual closer for inactive leaf.
* Card Reader and Intercome system by others.
* 120VAC Power, conduit, and wiring by division 26.
* Gasket to be cut every 12" to eliminate long pieces.
* Coordinate all wiring & conduit with the electrical contractor.
* Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
* Mode of Operation: When correct credential is presented to either card reader or when intercom release button is pressed (by others) the electric lock will release, the electric strike will release and automatic operator on active leaf will open door to allow for entry or exit unless opposite interlock door is open then authorization will not be allowed until other door is closed. Upon activation of the fire/safety systems, loss of power or turning key switch off the electrified lock will become unlocked and access from either side of the door is allowed. All interlock and double sided card reader doors should be reviewed and approved by all local code officials, owner and architect.

**Set: 10B**

Doors: A100A, A123A

Description: Exterior - Existing / Card Reader / EL Exit Device

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Cylinder | DG1 63 41 (for key switch) | US32D | SA |
| 1 Magnetic Lock (E08501) | M62BD | | SU |
| 1 Card Reader | By security supplier | BLK | HD |
| 1 Keyswitch | MKAN2 | | SU |
| 2 Card Reader | by Others | | |
| 1 Position Switch (surface) | MSS-1 | | SU |
| 1 Power Supply | BPS (size & type as required) | | SU |
| 1 Wiring Diagram | WD-SYSPK (complete w/ point to point drawings) | | SA |

Notes: * Balance of hardware existing to remain.
* GC / Distributor to field verify new hardware will work with existing frame and door.
* Coordinate all wiring & conduit with the electrical contractor.
* Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
* Mode of Operation: When the correct credential is presented to either card reader the electromagnetic lock will release and allow entry or egress. Upon activation of the fire/safety systems, loss of power or turning key switch off the electromagnetic lock will become unlocked and access from either side of the door is allowed. All doors with electromagnetic locks and double sided card reader doors should be reviewed and approved by all local code officials, owner and architect.

**Set: 4.1**

Doors: A101A, A121A, A130A, A137A, A167A, A174A

Description: Interior - Rated / 5 Number Cypher Lock / Closer / Wall Stop

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 Hinge (A8112) | TA2714 | US26D | MK |
| 1 Cypher Lock | 1021 x 5-button x Less Core | US26D | SI |
| 1 Core | DG1 6300 | US15 | SA |
| 1 Surface Closer (C02011/C02021) | PR8501 / 8501 (SN-134 ) (type as applicable) | 689 | NO |
| 1 Kickplate (J102) | K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| 1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast) | 400 | US26D | RO |
| 1 Gasketing (R0U154) | HSS2000xS44D | | PE |

Notes: * Provide Intumescent Gasket as required by the door manufacturer.

**Set: 4.2**

Doors: A128A, A129A

Description: Interior - 5 Number Cypher Lock / Closer / Stop Conflict

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 Hinge (A8112) | TA2714 | US26D | MK |
| 1 Cypher Lock | 1021 x 5-button x Less Core | US26D | SI |
| 1 Core | DG1 6300 | US15 | SA |
| 1 Surface Closer w/stop (C02021) | CPS8501 (SN-134 ) | 689 | NO |
| 1 Kickplate (J102) | K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| 1 Door Seal (ROE154) | S88 BL (head & jambs) | | PE |

**Set: 4.3**

Doors: A135A, A168A

Description: Interior - Rated / 5 Number Cypher Lock / Closer / Stop Conflict

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 Hinge (A8112) | TA2714 | US26D | MK |
| 1 Cypher Lock | 1021 x 5-button x Less Core | US26D | SI |
| 1 Core | DG1 6300 | US15 | SA |
| 1 Surface Closer w/stop (C02021) | CPS8501 (SN-134 ) | 689 | NO |
| 1 Kickplate (J102) | K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| 1 Gasketing (R0U154) | HSS2000xS44D | | PE |

Notes: * Provide Intumescent Gasket as required by the door manufacturer.

**Set: 7.1**

Doors: A139A

Description: Interior - Rated / Anti-Ligarture Classroom Lock / Closer / Armor Plate / Edge Guard / Security Fasteners

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Continuous Hinge | HG305 HT AS x Hinge Guard Channel x Torx Screws | 630 | MR |
| 1 Behavorial Lock (wave) (F05) | DG1 SG 63 8237 BHW | US32D | SA |
| 1 Surface Closer (C02011/C02021) | PR8501 / 8501 (SN-134 ) (type as applicable) | 689 | NO |
| 1 Armor Plate (J101) | K1050 35" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK TORX | US32D | RO |
| 1 Floor Stop (L02121) | 439 TORX | US26D | RO |
| 1 Gasketing (R0U154) | HSS2000xS44D | | PE |
| 1 Edge Guard (208M-CO) | 310BS S/B/BS (as req'd) Cut for Hardware x Security Fasteners | US32D | RO |

Notes: * GC / Distributor to field verify new door and hardware will work with existing frame at opening # A122A.
* Provide Intumescent Gasket as required by the door manufacturer.
* Closer to be installed outside of room.
* Gasket to be cut every 12" to eliminate long pieces.
* Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.

**Set: 8B.1**

Doors: A154A
Description: Interior - Privacy Set / Overhead Stop

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 Hinge (A8112) | TA2714 | US26D | MK |
| 1 Privacy Set (F22) | SG 49 8265 LNL | US26D | SA |
| 1 Concealed Overhead Stop | 1-X36 | 630 | RF |
| 1 Kickplate (J102) | K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| 1 Mop Plate (J103) | K1050 6" x 1" LDW BE CSK | US32D | RO |
| | | | PE |
| 1 Door Seal (ROE154) | S88 BL (head & jambs) | | |

**Set: 12**

Description: Interior – Constuction Door, IC-2

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hinge (A8112) | TA2714 | US26D | MK |
| Classroom Lock (F05) | | US26D | SA |
| Door Seal (ROE154) | S88 BL (head & jambs) | | PE |

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 71 13.11
# LOW ENERGY POWER ASSIST DOOR OPERATORS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies low energy power assisted automatic operation of swing doors. The door operator system shall be complete including operator, controls, door arm and operator enclosure (header and cover).

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealants; Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Steel doors; Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

C. Wood doors; Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.

D. Door hardware; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

E. Glass and glazing of doors and frames; Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

F. Smoke detectors for control of fire/smoke doors to be wired per Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

G. Electric general wiring, connections and equipment requirements; Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

### 1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. Power assisted door operators, controls and other equipment shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing such equipment for a minimum of three years.

B. One manufacturer of automatic door equipment shall be used throughout the building project.

### 1.4 WARRANTY

Power assisted door operators, controls and other related equipment shall be subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that the warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year.

### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS," furnish three copies of maintenance manuals and instructions on automatic door operators.

### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's literature and data describing operators, power units, controls, door hardware and safety devices.

C. Shop Drawings:
Showing location of controls and safety devices in relationship to each automatically operated door. This includes templates, wiring diagrams, fabrication details, anchorage and other information to providers of related work to coordinate the proper installation of the door operators.

**1.7 DESIGN CRITERIA**

A. Power assisted automatic door equipment shall accommodate normal traffic as well as the weight of the doors.

B. Equipment: UL approved and comply with applicable codes. Motors shall be rated minimum one-quarter horsepower and shall be single phase and 115 volts.

C. Electrical Wiring; Provide wiring so that only a single power supply is required. Equipment and wiring shall be as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ICC/ANSI A117.1-03.....Guideline for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities-Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People

C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):
156.19-07.....Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 OPERATORS**

A. Automatic door operators shall be for commercial doors and shall be electromechanical and surface mounted above the door to the header or transom bar. The opening force shall be generated by a permanent magnet DC motor driving a combination spiral bevel/spur gear reducer and transmitted to the door through an arm linkage. Opening speed shall be adjustable and feature dual backcheck control allowing adjustment of backcheck speed and position. Closing shall be by spring force generated by a metal compression spring. The spring shall reduce manual opening force to not more than 67 N (15 lbf). The minimum diameter of

spring wire shall be .007mm (172 in.). Under the specified design load of the door, the spring shall be capable of performing 2,000,000 cycles before fracture. Adjustable closing speed and fixed latch speed shall control the door in the closing cycle. The doors shall be operated manually at any time without damage to the operator or components.

B. All operators shall have checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle. Operators shall recycle doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in closing cycle when control switch is reactivated.

C. Operator shall be swinging type enclosed in housing. Operator shall open door by energizing motor and shall stop by electrically reducing voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop. Door shall close by means of spring energy, and close force shall be controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic break without power. System shall operate as manual door control in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable:

1. Swing Operator Housing: Housing shall be 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) wide by 150 mm (6 inches) high aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inch) and larger frame systems. All structural sections shall have a minimum thickness of 3.7 mm (0.146 inch) and be fabricated of 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
2. Swing Power Operator: Completely assembled and sealed unit which shall include helical gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, all located in cast aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. A "DC" shunt-wound permanent magnet motor with sealed ball bearings shall be attached to transmission system. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.
3. Connecting hardware for swing overhead concealed type power operator shall have drive arm attached to door with a pin linkage rotating in a self-lubricating bearing and adjustable slide block, traveling in an interconnected track and top pivot assembly. Top track and pivot assembly shall be fabricated of steel. Door shall not pivot on shaft of operator.
4. Electrical Control: Operator shall have a self contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers,

and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator. Relays shall be plug-in type for individual replacement and all connecting harnesses shall have interlocking plugs. Control shall also include time delay for normal cycle. Swing door control shall include safe-swing circuit with optional switching which automatically limits power and slows door when approached from the doors swing area.

5. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.

**2.2 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROLS**

A. The system shall include a multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1 – 30 sec.), LED indications for actual position unknown, system status, open obstruction shutdown, activation signal, safety mat/sensor signal, Stop-and-Hold signal, and mode selector switches providing a means for easy field selection of the following functions: push-to-operate, latch assist and stack pressure. Control shall be capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output.

1. With push-to-operate function enabled, the control shall provide a means of initiating a self-start activation circuit by slightly pushing the door open at any point in the door swing.
2. Latch Assist shall provide a two second impulse in the close direction to overcome restrictions with locking devices of pressure differentials, allowing the unit to operate in standard time delay mode, and permitting the door to close from the full open position after the hold time is satisfied. All activation modes shall provide fully adjustable opening speed.

B. The door shall be held open by low voltage applied to the continuous duty motor. The control shall include an adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and shuts the motor off if an open obstruction is sensed. The control shall include a recycle feature the reopens the door if an obstruction is sensed at any point during its closing cycle. The control shall include a standard three position toggle switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN.

**2.3 ENCLOSURE**

Operator shall be completely self-contained within an extruded aluminum housing (alloy 6063-T6) to conceal operator mechanism and mounting

brackets and with removable access cover with an overall maximum size of 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) wide by 150 mm (6 inches) deep. Header color shall be integral color anodized/painted to match adjacent storefront/frame finish.

**2.4 ACTIVATION DEVICES**

A. Automatic: Opening cycle shall be activated by pressing switches with international symbol of accessibility and "PRESS TO OPERATE DOOR" engraved on the faceplate. Switches shall be installed in a standard 2-gang electrical wall box and placed in a location in compliance with ANSI A117.1. Switches may be wall mounted or mounted on a free standing post or guard rail.

B. Manual: Push-to-operate; manually pushing the door shall activate the automatic opening cycle. Door shall automatically close after timer delay expires.

C. Opening and closing force, measured 25 mm (1 inch) out from the lock stile of the door, shall not exceed 67 N (15 lbf) to stop the door when operating in either direction or cycle.

D. Opening Time: Doors shall be field adjusted so that opening time to back check or 80 degrees, whichever occurs first, shall be 3 seconds or longer as required in Table 1. Backcheck shall not occur before 60 degrees opening.

Total opening time to fully open shall be as in Table II.

E. Closing Time:

Doors shall be field adjusted to close from 90 degrees to 10 degrees in 3 seconds or longer as required in Table 1.

1. Doors shall be field adjusted to close from 10 degrees to fully close position in not less than 1.5 seconds.
2. Doors shall be field adjusted to remain fully open for not less than 5 seconds.
3. Table 1 provides speed settings for various widths and weights of doors for obtaining results complying with this paragraph.

F. Cycle Tests:

1. Low Energy Power Operated, Low Energy Power Open and Power Assist Operators shall be cycle tested for 300,000 cycles.
2. Use the widest and heaviest door specified as a test specimen. Narrower or lighter doors of the same configurations shall then be considered to meet the cycle test requirements.

**Table 1**

Minimum Opening Time to Backcheck or 80 degrees, which ever occurs first and the Minimum Closing Time from 90 degrees to Latch Check or 10 degrees.

| "D" Door Leaf Width- mm (inches) | "W" Door Weight in kg (pounds) Matrix Values are in seconds | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | (100) 45.4 | (56.7) 125 | (68.0) 150 | (79.4) 175 | (90.7) 200 |
| (762) 30 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.5 |
| (914) 36 | 3.0 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 4.0 | 4.0 |
| (1067) 42 | 3.5 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.5 | 4.5 |

Doors of other weights and widths can be calculated using the formula;

T = DvW/133 in US units  T = DvW/2260 in SI (metric) units

Where: T= Time, seconds

D= Door width, mm (inches)

W= Door weight, kg (lbs)

The values for "T" time have been rounded up to the nearest half second. These values are based on a kinetic energy of (1.25 lbf-ft).

**Table II**

Total Opening Time to Full Open Position

| Backcheck at 60 degrees | Backcheck at 70 degrees | Backcheck at 80 degrees |
|---|---|---|
| Table 1 plus 2 seconds | Table 1 plus 1.5 seconds | Table 1 plus 1 second |

Note: To determine maximum times from close to full open, the operator shall be adjusted as shown in the chart. Backcheck occurring at a point between positions in Table II shall use the lowest setting. For example, if the backcheck occurs at 75 degrees, the full open shall be the time shown in Table 1 plus 1.5 seconds.

**2.5 POWER UNITS**

Provide separate self-contained electric circuits for automatic operators located on each floor of the building. Interruption or failure of power circuits for operators located on one floor of the building shall not interfere with continuous performance of automatic

operated doors located on other floors. Capacity and size of power circuits shall be in accordance with automatic operator manufacturer's specifications.

**2.6 SAFETY DEVICES**

A. Time delay switches shall be adjustable between 5 to 60 seconds and shall control closing cycle of doors.

B. Decals with sign "In" or "Do Not Enter" shall be installed on both faces of each door where shown and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.19.

C. Each swing door shall have installed a motion sensor to detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from opening.

D. Motion sensors shall consist of detection modules, factory prepared to be attached to each side of the lock/strike stile, an armored flex link power cable and bracket assembly, factory prepared for attachment to the pivot stile; a logic board and a position encoder which shall mount to the operator. The detection modules shall contain transmitting and receiving diodes and sense multidimensional zones for detection of people and/or objects in the door area. Detection modules shall be high impact, shock resistant zinc castings with tinted lenses. The swing door sensor system shall provide complete operate and safety zone coverage. These zones shall be fully adjusted to meet specific jobsite conditions (sidewalls, adjacent panels, etc.) The system shall not be affected by ultrasonic, ambient light or radios frequencies within the vicinity of the swing door.

E. Each swing door shall have installed a re-activation sensor mounted on the push-side door face near the top detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from closing. Wiring for the re-activation sensor between the door and frame shall be concealed in a power transfer device, hinge or pivot provided under Section 08 71 00; wire chase in door provided under door section.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Coordinate installation of equipment with other related work. Manual controls and power disconnect switches shall be recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions. Secure operator components to adjacent

construction with suitable fastenings. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment in finish work.

B. Install power units in locations shown. Where units are to be mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for the units. All equipment, including time delay switches, shall be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.

C. Operators shall be adjusted and must function properly for the type o£ traffic (pedestrians) expected to pass through doors. Each door leaf of pairs of doors shall open and close in synchronization. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.

D. Install controls at positions shown and make them convenient for particular traffic expected to pass through openings. Maximum height of push plate wall switches from finished floors shall be 40 inches unless otherwise approved by the COR.

---- END ----

# SECTION 08 80 00
# GLAZING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the following:

1. Glass.
2. Plastic glazing.
3. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:

1. Sound resistant doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
2. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.
7. Aluminum Windows: Section 08 51 13, ALUMINUM WINDOWS.
3. Security Screens: Section 08 56 66, DETENTION WINDOW SCREENS.
4. Service and Teller Windows: Section 08 56 19, PASS WINDOWS.

### 1.3 LABELS:

A. Temporary labels:

1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass and plastic material identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.
3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass and plastic material is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Permanent labels:

1. Locate in corner for each pane.
2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
   a. Tempered glass.
   b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
3. Bullet resistance glass or plastic assemblies:
4. Identify each security glazing permanently with glazing manufacturer's name, date of manufacture, product number, and DOS Code number inconspicuously located in lower corner on protective

side and visible after glazing is framed.4. Fire rated glazing assemblies: Mark in accordance with IBC.

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.

B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
2. Certificate on solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.
4. Certificate test reports confirming compliance with specified bullet resistive rating.

5. Certificate that blast resistant glass meets the specified requirements.

D. Manufacturer Warranty.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Glass, each kind required.

F. Samples:

1. Size: 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches).

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.

B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.

C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":

1. Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise, and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.

2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.

3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate back of glazing are to be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable, heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and

re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces is to be approved and applied by manufacturer.

4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, and polycarbonate edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four (4) edges are to be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness thermoplastic rubber tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of thermoplastic rubber are to be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.
5. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24 degrees C (60 to 75 degrees F), during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

**1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

**1.8 WARRANTY:**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 “Warranty of Construction”.
B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.
   1. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for five (5) years.
   2. Polycarbonate to remain clear and ultraviolet light stabilized for five (5) years.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
   800.....Test Methods for Sealants
   810.1-77.....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape
C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z97.1-14.....Safety Glazing Material Used in Building - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

7-10.....Wind Load Provisions

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

C542-05(R2011).....Lock-Strip Gaskets

C716-06.....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill Glazing Materials

C794-10.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C864-05(R2011).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C964-07(R2012).....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing

C1036-11(R2012).....Flat Glass

C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.

C1172-14.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

C1349-10.....Standard Specification for Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate

C1376-10.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass

D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a Horizontal Position

D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-14.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building Construction and Material

E1300-12a.....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

E1886-13a.....Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials

E1996-14a.....Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes

E2141-12.....Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2190-10.....Insulating Glass Unit

E2240-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at 90 Degree C (194 Degree F) of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2241-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at Room Temperature of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2354-10.....Assessing the Durability of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings within Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2355-10.....Test Method for Measuring the Visible Light Transmission Uniformity of an Absorptive Electrochromic Coating on a Glazing Surface

F1233-08.....Standard Test Method for Security Glazing Materials and Systems

F1642-12.....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

F. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

16 CFR 1201-10.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

G. Glass Association of North America (GANA):

2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual

2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual

2009 Edition.....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual

2010 Edition.....GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual

H. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC.....International Building Code

I. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)

J. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):
TB-3001-13.....Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
TM-3000.....North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use

K. Intertek Testing Services – Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)

L. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-16.....Fire Doors and Windows
252-12.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
257-12.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

M. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)

N. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:
Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).

O. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
9-08(R2009).....Fire Tests of Window Assemblies
263-14.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
752-11.....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

P. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):
4-010-01-03(R2007).....DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

Q. U.S. Veterans Administration:
Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety Protected
Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission Critical Facilities
Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

R. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCT**

**2.1 GLASS:**

A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet performance requirements.
1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.

B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

**2.2 PLASTIC GLAZING:**

A. Clear Polycarbonate Sheet:

1. ASTM C1349, Appendix X1, Type II, (coated mar-resistant, UV stabilized), with coating on both sides. Flame spread of 10 or less when tested per ASTM E84.
2. Thickness, as 3 MM (0.125 INCH).

**2.3 SECURITY GLAZING ASSEMBLY:**

A. Laminated Glass Security Glazing Units: Fabricate from multiple lites of scheduled glass with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent resin interlayers between the layers of glazing.

**2.4 FIRE PROTECTION AND FIRE RESISTANCE GLAZING:**

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire door assemblies or fire windows, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC, for fire-protection ratings as indicated on construction documents, based upon positive-pressure testing per NFPA 257 or UL 9, and complying with NFPA 80.

1. Hose-Stream Test: Units must comply, except units having fire-protection rating of 20 minutes.
2. Temperature Rise Limitation: Units over 0.065 sq. m (100 sq. in.) must comply with 232 deg. C (450 deg. F) limitation.
3. Labeling: Permanently label fire-protection-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
4. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
5. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: For 20-minute fire-protection-rated door assemblies, of thickness scheduled.
6. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Units made from multiple lites of uncoated, ultra-clear (low-iron) float glass, in intumescent interlayers, of thickness and rating scheduled.

**2.5 GLAZING ACCESSORIES:**

A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be

installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
   1. Silicone type.
   2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
   3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
   4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
   5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
   6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
   1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
   2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
   3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
   4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Glazing Tapes:
   1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
   2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
   3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
      a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
      b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.

F. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
   1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
   2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
   3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.

G. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
   1. Type S.
   2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
   3. Grade NS.
   4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
   5. VOC Content: For sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L or less when calculating according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).S

H. Color:
   2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted are to be black, gray, or neutral color.

I. Smoke Removal Unit Targets: Adhesive targets affixed to glass to identify glass units intended for removal for smoke control. Comply with requirements of local Fire Department.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION:**

A. Verification of Conditions:
   1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
   2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.

B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units.

**3.2 PREPARATION:**

A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.

B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.

C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.

D. Verify that components used are compatible.

E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.

F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

**3.3 INSTALLATION – GENERAL:**

A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.

B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.

C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.

D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.

E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.

F. Plastic:

1. Use dry glazing method.
2. Use only neoprene or EPDM gaskets.

G. Fire Protective and Fire Resistance Glass:

1. Wire Glass: Glaze in accordance with NFPA 80.
2. Other fire protective and fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions and NFPA 80.

H. Bullet Resisting Material:

1. Glaze as recommended by manufacturer, using glazing material which will permit expansion and contraction of the bullet resistive material in the frame.
2. The polycarbonate surface is not to be cleaned by scraping, razor blade, squeegee, or use of highly alkaline cleaner.
3. At no time is polycarbonate material be exposed to chemical solvents (benzene, gasoline, acetone, paint thinners) or aromatic hydrocarbons (toluene or xylene), nor should any of these solvents or fumes by used or present in confined area such as a security guard booth.
4. Due care is to be exercised (paint formula, ventilation, protection of polycarbonate) when painting becomes necessary to interiors of rooms of hardline glazed units; exposure to chemical solvents could result in irreparable damage to security glazings (delaminations, distortions, cracks, severe stress crazing, air bubbles, etc.).

**3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING):**

A. Cut glazing tape AND spline to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Trim protruding tape edge.

**3.5 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING:**

A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.

B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.

C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

**3.6 PROTECTION:**

A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

**3.7 FIRE-PROTECTIVE AND FIRE-RESISTANCE GLAZING SCHEDULE:**

A. Glass Type FR: Fire-protection-rated tempered glass.

1. Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
2. Rating: 20 minutes.
3. Application: Fire-protection-rated door assemblies with openings not over 0.65 sq. m (100 sq. in.).

B. Glass Type FR: Fire-protection-rated Fire-resistance-rated laminated glass with intumescent interlayers.

1. Thickness: 44”.
2. Rating: 45 ,90- minute.
3. Application: Fire-protection-rated door and window assemblies and Fire-resistance-rated wall assemblies.

**3.8 SECURITY GLAZING SCHEDULE:**

A. Glass Type SG#: Clear Heat Strengthened Glass Clad Polycarbonate Security Glazing Unit:

1. Outer Glass Panes: Heat strengthened, 3 mm (0.12 inch) thick.
2. Interlayers: Minimum 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) polyurethane sheeting, in thickness required to meet performance requirements.
3. Core: Clear polycarbonate sheet, minimum 3 mm (0.12 inch) thick, in thickness required to meet performance requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 05 16
# SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to receive the installation of applied flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING, Section 09 68 00, CARPETING.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.

B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer

C. Product Data:

1. Moisture remediation system
2. Underlayment Primer
3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
4. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment

D. Test Data:

1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer’s technical representative.

### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.

B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

| | |
|---|---|
| **D638-*10* *(2010)*** | Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics |
| **D4259**-*88* *(2012)* | Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance. |
| **C109/C109M** *-12* *(2012)* | Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens) Modified Air Cure Only |
| **D7234**-*12* *(2012)* | Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers. |
| **E96/E96M - 12** ***(2012)*** | Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials |
| **F710**-*11* *(2011)* | Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring |
| **F1869-*11*** ***(2011)*** | Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride |
| **F2170-*11*** ***(2011)*** | Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes |
| **C348-08** ***(2008)*** | Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars |
| **C191-13** ***(2013)*** | Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle |

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING**

A. System Descriptions:

1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under VCT, tile and carpet where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer’s standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Liquid applied coating:

a. Resin: epoxy.

b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.

c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.

d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils

D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

| Property | Test | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Tensile Strength | ASTM D638 | 4,400 psi |
| Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.) | SCAMD Rule 1113 | 25 grams per liter |
| Permeance | ASTM E96 | 0.1 perms |
| Tensile Modulus | ASTM D638 | $1.9X10^5$psi |
| Percent Elongation | ASTM D638 | 12% |
| Cure Rate | Per manufacture's Data | 4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window |
| Bond Strength | ASTM D7234 | 100% bond to concrete failure |

**2.2 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT**

A. System Descriptions:

1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

C. System Characteristics:

1. Wearing Surface: smooth
2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1", per application. Applications greater than 1" require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348

G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of moisture insensitive tile in 6 hours, floor coverings in 16 hours, and resinous flooring in 3-7 days.

H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate

I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Primer:
   a. Resin: copolymer
   b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
   c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller.
      All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
   d. Number of Coats: (1) one.
2. Grout Resurfacing Base:
   a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self-leveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
   b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
      1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1” lifts.
      2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.
   c. Aggregates: for applications greater than 1inch, require additional 3/8” aggregate to mix.

| Property | Test | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Compressive Strength | ASTM C109/C109M | 2,200 psi @ 24 hrs<br>3,000 psi @ 7 days |
| Initial set time<br>Final Set time | ASTM C191 | 30-45 min.<br>1 to 1.5 hours |
| Bond Strength | ASTM D7234 | 100% bond to concrete failure |

**2.3 CEMENTITIOUS TROWEL-APPLIED UNDERLAYMENT(NOT SUITABLE FOR RESINOUS FLOOR FINISHES)**

A. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

B. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi in 28 days

C. Trowel-applied underlayment shall not contain silica quartz (sand).

D. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor covering in 15-20 minutes.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.

B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.

C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

**3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:

1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.

B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.

C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.

D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:

1. Dry abrasive blasting.
2. Wet abrasive blasting.
3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.

G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.

H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture’s formal and project specific written recommendation.

I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.

J. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer’s instructions.

K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer’s technical representative.

L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4” deviation in 10’. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.

M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

**3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING:**

A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.

B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.

C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

**3.4 CEMENTITOUS UNDERLAYMENT:**

A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements as or detailed on drawings, address non-moving cracks or joints, provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering, or meet elevation requirements detailed on drawings.

B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**3.5 PROTECTION**

A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

**3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 06 00**
**SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

**SECTION 09 06 00-SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

| | |
|---|---|
| VAMC: | NASHVILLE VAMC |
| Location: | NASHVILLE, TN |
| Project no. and Name: | 626-15-103 RENOVATE BUILDING 4 NORTH - MENTAL HEALTH |
| Submission | Bid Set |
| Date: | March 11, 2016 |

# SECTION 09 06 00
# SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

## PART I - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

### 1.2 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

### 1.3 SUBMITALS

Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

### 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)

2001 .....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

## PART 2- PRODUCTS

**2.1 DIVISION 05 - METALS**

A. SECTION 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATION

| Item | Finish |
|---|---|
| Structural Steel Angle Corner Guards | STAINLESS STEEL |

B. SECTION 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

| | Material | Finish | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Floor Component Cover Plate Frame Casket or Sealant (interior only) | | | CONSTRUCTION SPECIALTIES | RFC-400 |
| Wall Component Cover Plate Frame Casket or Sealant (interior only) | | | CONSTRUCTION SPECIALTIES | LAF-400 |
| Ceiling Component Cover Plate, Gasket or Sealant (interior only) | | | CONSTRUCTION SPECIALTIES | FCF-400 |

**2.2 DIVISION 06 WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

A. SECTION 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY

| |
|---|
| 1. GENERAL |

| Room No. and Name | Component | FINISH CODE | MATERIAL | MANUFACTURER | Color |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Countertop | SS-1 | SOLID SURFACE | CORIAN | BONE |
| | Countertop | SS-2 | SOLID SURFACE | CORIAN | SAVANNAH |
| | Shower Surround | SS-3 | SOLID SURFACE | INPRO: BIOPRISM | MILKYWAY P9056 |
| | Shower Base | SS-4 | SOLID SURFACE | INPRO: BIOPRISM | ANTIQUE WHITE P9001 |
| | Plastic Laminate | PL-1 | PLASTIC LAMINATE | WILSONART | AMBER CHERRY 7919K-78 |
| | Plastic Laminate | PL-2 | PLASTIC LAMINATE | WILSONART | SHEER MESH 4876-38 |
| | Handrail | HR-1 | PLASTIC LAMINATE | ACROVYN | AMBER CHERRY 373 |
| | Crashrail | CR-1 | PLASTIC LAMINATE | ACROVYN | AMBER CHERRY 373 |
| | Crashrail | CR-2 | PLASTIC LAMINATE | ACROVYN | SLATE 209 |

**2.3 DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

A. SECTION 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS

| Location | Color | Manufacturer | Manufacturer Color |
|---|---|---|---|
| New to Existing Walls | CLEAR | | |
| Building Expansion Joints | STAINLESS STEEL | | |

**2.4 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS**

A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

| Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers | |
|---|---|
| Component | Color of Paint Type and Gloss |
| Door | PT-8 |
| Frame | PT-8 |
| Window frame | PT-8 |

B. SECTION 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS

| Component | Finish/Color |
|---|---|
| Doors | AMBER CHERRY STAIN, CLEAR PROTECTIVE TOP COAT |

**2.5 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

A. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING

| 1. CERAMIC MOSAIC TILE | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Color | Size | Shape | Pattern | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |

| 2. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING | | |
|---|---|---|
| Finish ode | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No |
| CERAMIC TILE CT-1 | STONEPEAK CERAMICS | SIMPLY TAN |
| GLASS MOSAIC TILE CT-2 | STONEPEAK CERAMICS | SIMPLY GREY |

B. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS (AP)

| Finish Code | Component | Color Pattern | Manufacturer | Mfg Name/No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| AP1 | TYPE A | WHITE | USG RADAR | CLIMA PLUS, HIGH CAC AND HIGH NRC |
| AP2 | TYPE C | WHTE | USG | CLEAN ROOM |

C. SECTION 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

| Finish Code | Size | Material/Component | Manufacturer | Mfg Name/No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| RFT-1 | ROLL | RUBBER TILE | NORAPLAN: ENVIRONCARE | LACE VINE 2945 |
| RFT-2 | ROLL | RUBBER TILE | NORAPLAN: ENVIRONCARE | SILVER CROWN 2784 |
| RFT-3 | ROLL | RUBBER TILE | NORAPLAN: ENVIRONCARE | WINDFLOWER 2930 |
| RFT-4 | ROLL | RUBBER TILE | NORAPLAN: ENVIRONCARE | DRIFTWOOD 2787 |
| VCT-1 | | VINCYL COMPOSITION TILE | MANNINGTON COMMERCIAL | PROGRESSIONS: ALMOND BUFF 55507 |
| VCT-2 | | VINCYL COMPOSITION TILE | MANNINGTON COMMERCIAL | PROGRESSIONS: BED ROCK 55519 |
| LVT-1 | | LUXURY VINYL TILE | MANNINGTON COMMERCIAL | AMITCO-WOOD TEAK AROW6990 |

D. SECTION 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE STAIR TREADS AND ACCESSORIES

| Finish Code | Item | Height | Manufacturer | Mfg Name/No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| RB-1 | Rubber Base (RB) | | JONSONITE | EITHER ORE 66 |

E. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET TILE (CPT)

| Finish Code | Pattern | Manufacture | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| CPT-1 | CANOPY II | MANNINGTON | WALNUT 85294 |
| | | | |

1. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET EDGE STRIP

| Finish Code | Material | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| TS-1 | RESILIENT | JOHNSONITE | CTA-XX-2 |
| TS-2 | STAINLESS STEEL | SCHULUTER | RENO |
| TS-3 | RESILIENT | JOHNSONITE | CTA-XX-IC |
| TS-4 | RESILIENT | JOHNSONITE | SCT-XX-A |
| TS-5 | RESILIENT | JOHNSONITE | OTA-XX-Y |

F. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

| | | Gloss @60 | Sheen @85 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Gloss Level 1 | a traditional matte finish-flat | max 5 units, and | max 10 units |
| Gloss Level 2 | a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish | max 10 units, and | 10-35 units |
| Gloss Level 3 | a traditional "egg-shell like" finish | 10-25 units, and | 10-35 units |
| Gloss Level 4 | a "satin-like" finish | 20-35 units, and | min. 35 units |
| Gloss Level 5 | a traditional semi-gloss | 35-70 units | |
| Gloss Level 6 | a traditional gloss | 70-85 units | |
| Gloss level 7 | a high gloss | more than 85 units | |

| 2. Paint code | Gloss | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| P-1 | | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | CREAMY SW7012 |
| P-2 | | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | ROYCROFT MIST GRAY SW2844 |
| P-3 | | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | VIRTUAL TAUPE SW 7039 |
| P-4 | | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | FOGGY DAY SW 6235 |
| P-5 | | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | RUSKIN ROOM GREEN SW0042 |
| P-6 | | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | CUPOLA YELLOW SW7692 |
| P-7 | | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | SMOKEY TOPAZ SW6117 |
| P-8 | | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | TONY TAUPE SW7038 |
| 3. Stain Code (S) | Gloss and Transparency | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
| | Semi | | |
| S - DOORS | AMBER CHERRY | | |
| S | Opaque | | |
| S | | | |
| 4. Clear coatings Code(CC) | Gloss | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
| CC | | | |
| CC | | | |

G. SECTION 09 72 16, VINYL COATED FABRIC WALLCOVERING (WP, DI)

| FINISH CODE | MANUFACTURER | MFG. COLOR NAME/NO. |
|---|---|---|
| DI-1 | DIGITAL IMAGE: MDC WALLCOVERING | HENRY DOMKE: MORNING BARN_1079K |
| DI-2 | DIGITAL IMAGE: MDC WALLCOVERING | HENRY DOMKE: FLOWERING DOGWOOD_6434 |
| DI-3 | DIGITAL IMAGE: MDC WALLCOVERING | HENRY DOMKE: LIVE OAK_0737K |
| DI-4 | DIGITAL IMAGE: MDC WALLCOVERING | HENRY DOMKE: ASPEN BLUES PANORAMA_1344K |
| DI-5 | DIGITAL IMAGE: MDC WALLCOVERING | HENRY DOMKE: WASHINGTON GULCH_0981K |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DI-6 | DIGITAL IMAGE: MDC WALLCOVERING | HENRY DOMKE: FLOWERING DOGWOOD PATH_8807 |
| DI-7 | DIGITAL IMAGE: MDC WALLCOVERING | HENRY DOMKE: BIG AUTUMN FALLS_1147K |

**2.6 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

A. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL GUARDS AND CORNER GUARDS

| ITEM | MATERIAL | MANUFACTURER | MFG. COLOR NAME/NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| CORNER GUARDS CG-1, CG-3 | STAINLESS STEEL | | NONE |
| CORNER GUARD CG-2 | KOROSEAL/ACROVYN | MATCH AMBER CHERRY | |
| RIDGED VINYL WALL PROTECTION WP-1 | PROTECTED COATED VINYL WALL COVERING AND TRIM PIECES | KOROSEAL: KOROGUARD | ORLEANS, TROUDDEAUX R921-71 |
| RIDGED VINYL WALL PROTECTION WP-2 | PROTECTED COATED VINYL WALL COVERING AND TRIM PIECES | KOROSEAL: KOROGUARD | MONTAGE, CELADON 8721-80 |
| IMPACT RESISTANT WALL PROTECTION WP-3 | RIDGED VINYL SHEET | ACROVYN | AMBER CHERRY 373 |
| HANDRAIL HR-1 | VINYL | ACROVYN | AMBER CHERRY 373 |
| CRASHRAIL CR-1 | VINYL | ACROVYN | AMBER CHERRY 373 |
| CRASHRAIL CR-2 | VINYL | ACROVYN | SLATE 209 |

B. SECTION 08 11 61 / 08 56 66, DETENTION AND PROTECTION SCREENS

| TYPE | MATERIAL | FINISH COLOR |
|---|---|---|
| TYPE A | STEEL | TO BE SELECTED FROM MANUFACTURES FULL RANGE |
| TYPE B | STEEL | TO BE SELECTED FROM MANUFACTURES FULL RANGE |

**2.8 DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING**

A. SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES AND TRIM

| ITEM | COLOR |
|---|---|
| WATER CLOSET | WHITE |
| LAVATORIES | SOLID SURFACE - SS-1 |
| SERVICE SINK | WHITE |

**PART III EXECUTION**

**3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS**

DESIGNER NOTE: Edit to suit project. Check abbreviations with technical section to avoid conflict or duplicate abbreviations for different materials.

| FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS | |
|---|---|
| Term | Abbreviation |
| | |
| Access Flooring | AF |
| Accordion Folding Partition | AFP |
| Acoustical Ceiling | AT |
| Acoustical Ceiling, Special Faced | AT (SP) |
| Acoustical Metal Pan Ceiling | AMP |
| Acoustical Wall Panel | AWP |
| Acoustical Wall Treatment | AWT |
| Acoustical Wallcovering | AWF |
| Anodized Aluminum Colored | AAC |
| Anodized Aluminum Natural Finish | AA |
| Baked On Enamel | BE |
| Brick Face | BR |
| Brick Flooring | BF |
| Brick Paving | BP |
| Carpet | CP |
| Carpet Athletic Flooring | CAF |
| Carpet Module Tile | CPT |
| Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick | CGFB |
| Ceramic Mosaic Tile | FTCT |
| Concrete | C |
| Concrete Masonry Unit | CMU |
| Divider Strips Marble | DS MB |
| Epoxy Coating | EC |
| Epoxy Resin Flooring | ERF |
| Existing | E |
| Exposed Divider Strips | EXP |

| | |
|---|---|
| Exterior | EXT |
| Exterior Finish System | EFS |
| Exterior Paint | EXT-P |
| Exterior Stain | EXT-ST |
| Fabric Wallcovering | WF |
| Facing Tile | SCT |
| Feature Strips | FS |
| Floor Mats & Frames | FM |
| Floor Tile, Mosaic | FT |
| Fluorocarbon | FC |
| Folding Panel Partition | FP |
| Foot Grille | FG |
| Glass Masonry Unit | GUMU |
| Glazed Face CMU | GCMU |
| Glazed Structural Facing Tile | SFTU |
| Granite | GT |
| Gypsum Wallboard | GWB |
| High Glazed Coating | SC |
| Latex Mastic Flooring | LM |
| Linear Metal Ceiling | LMC |
| Linear Wood Ceiling | LWC |
| Marble | MB |
| Material | MAT |
| Mortar | M |
| Multi-Color Coating | MC |
| Natural Finish | NF |
| Paint | P |
| Paver Tile | PVT |
| Perforated Metal Facing (Tile or Panels) | PMF |
| Plaster | PL |
| Plaster High Strength | HSPL |
| Plaster Keene Cement | KC |
| Plastic Laminate | HPDL |
| Polypropylene Fabric | PFW |

| | |
|---|---|
| Wallcovering | |
| Porcelain Paver Tile | PPT |
| Quarry Tile | QT |
| Radiant Ceiling Panel System | RCP |
| Resilient Stair Tread | RST |
| Rubber Base | RB |
| Rubber Tile Flooring | RT |
| Spandrel Glass | SLG |
| Stain | ST |
| Stone Flooring | SF |
| Structural Clay | SC |
| Suspension Decorative Grids<br>Grids | SDG |
| Terrazzo Portland Cement | PCT |
| Terrazzo Tile | TT |
| Terrazzo, Thin Set | |
| Textured Gypsum Ceiling Panel | TGC |
| Textured Metal Ceiling Panel | TMC |
| Thin set Terrazzo | TST |
| Veneer Plaster | VP |
| Vinyl Base | VB |
| Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering | W |
| Vinyl Composition Tile | VCT |
| Vinyl Sheet Flooring | VSF |
| Vinyl Sheet Flooring (Welded Seams) | WSF |
| Wall Border | WB |
| Wood | WD |

SEE DRAWINGS

B. ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

| Room No. and Name | | FLOOR | | | BASE | | WALL | | WAINSCOT | | CEILING | | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | MAT | FC | | MAT | FCC | MAT | FCC | MAT | FC | MAT | FCC | |
| | EXIST | | | N | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | E | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | S | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | W | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | C | | | | | | | | | |
| | NEW | | | N | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | E | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | S | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | W | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | C | | | | | | | | | |

**--- E N D---**

# SECTION 09 22 16
# NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS, Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

### 1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.

B. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Studs, runners and accessories.
2. Hanger inserts.
3. Channels (Rolled steel).
4. Furring channels.
5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly
4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

**1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING**

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

**2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)**

A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.

1. Use ASTM A653/A653M steel, 0.9 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
2. Runners same thickness as studs.

B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately (10 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers. No more than four.

C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.

D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

E. Shaft Wall Framing:
1. Conform to rated wall construction.
2. C-H Studs.
3. E Studs.
4. J Runners.
5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

**2.3 FURRING CHANNELS**

A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.

B. Resilient furring channels:
1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.

C. "Z" Furring Channels:
1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick bare metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations.

D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

**2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES**

A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.

B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.

C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.

E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.

F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:

1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.

2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

G. Attachments for Wall Furring:

1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.

2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA**

A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.

B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

**3.2 INSTALLING STUDS**

A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.

D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.

E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and insulated exterior wall furring.

F. Openings:

1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

G. Fastening Studs:

1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

H. Chase Wall Partitions:

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

I. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.

J. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

**3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY**

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.

3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:

1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.

D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

**3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES**

A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

**3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM**

A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating.

B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.

D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.

E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:

1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.

**3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS**

A. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:

1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.

B. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):

1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
   a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
   b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
   c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

C. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:

1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure

overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.

3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

**3.7 TOLERANCES**

A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.

B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 29 00
# GYPSUM BOARD

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

B. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### 1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.

C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
2. Finishing materials.
3. Laminating adhesive.
4. Gypsum board, each type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.

3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

**1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications

C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-06.....Gypsum Board

E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GYPSUM BOARD**

A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.

B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
2. ASTM C1396/ASTMC 360 water resistant Gypsum Backing Board (green board).
3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.

C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

D. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

**2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD**

A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

**2.3 ACCESSORIES**

A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

**2.4 FASTENERS**

A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).

C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.

E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

**2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE**

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS**

A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
   1. Two sides of partitions:
      a. Fire rated partitions.
      b. Smoke partitions.
      d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
   2. One side of partitions or furring:
      a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
      b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
      c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
   3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
   1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
   2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
   3. At existing ceilings.

**3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD**

A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
C. Moisture and Mold–Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant green board wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 in baths, toilets, on wet walls and ceiling construction.

D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.

E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.

F. Ceilings:

1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
2. For two-ply assembles:
   a. Use perpendicular application.
   b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.

G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):

1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
8. Installing One Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
   a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
   b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
   a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.

b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:
1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
d. Where shown.

**3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING**

A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

**3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD**

A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for al finished areas open to public view.

B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:

1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.

C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated smoke barrier, fire rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

**3.5 REPAIRS**

A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including non decorated surfaces.

B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.

C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.

D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide, smoke tight construction, fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction.

**3.6 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS**

At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as gypsum board. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These

doors should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 30 13
# CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies interior ceramic, porcelain, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, and tile backer board.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Sealing of Joints: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Color, Texture, Pattern, and Size of Field Tile and Trim Shapes, and Color of Grout Specified: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

D. Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with New Resilient Flooring, and Carpeting: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING and Section 09 68 00, CARPETING.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Samples:

1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
2. Mosaic floor tile panels, 228 by 228 mm (9 by 9 inches), each type, color, size and pattern.
3. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
4. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
5. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.

D. Product Data:

1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
2. Cementitious backer unit.
3. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
4. Divider strip.

5. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
6. Reinforcing tape.
7. Leveling compound.
8. Commercial portland cement grout.
9. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
10. Fasteners.

E. Certification:
1. Master grade certificate, ANSI A137.1.
2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
a. Cementitious backer unit.
b. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
c. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
d. Reinforcing tape.
e. Leveling compound.
f. Waterproof isolation membrane.
g. Factory back mounted tile documentation for suitability for application in wet area.

F. Installer Qualifications:
1. Submit letter stating installer’s experience.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years’ experience.
B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.
C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

**1.6 WARRANTY:**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, “Warranty of Construction”.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A10.20-06(R2011).....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and Marble WorkA108/A118/A136-14 Installation of Ceramic Tile

A108.01-13.....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades

A108.02-13.....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship

A108.1A-14.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1B-10.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1C-10.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.10-10.....Grout in Tilework

A108.13-10.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone

A118.1-12.....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

A118.6-10.....Cement Grouts for Tile Installation

A118.7-10.....High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation

A118.9-10.....Cementitious Backer Units

A118.10-14.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation

A137.1-12.....American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

A1064/A1064M-14.....Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

C109/C109M-13.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens)

C241/C241M-13.....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic

C348-14.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars

C627-10.....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester

C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in thickness

C979/C979M-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Panel Products

C1027-09.....Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

C1127-01(R2009).....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface

C1178/C1178M-13.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

C1325-14.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units

C1353/C1353M-09(R2013)..Abrasion Resistance of Dimension Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic Using a Rotary Platform, Double-Head Abraser

D1204-14.....Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at Elevated Temperature

D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property – Durometer Hardness

D2497-07(R2012).....Tolerances for Manufactured Organic-Base Filament Single Yarns

D3045-92(R2010).....Heat Aging of Plastics Without Load
D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
D5109-12.....Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring Boards

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

F. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):
Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2014)
DCOF AcuTest-2012.....Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TILE:**

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.
b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms
c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 and measured per the TCNA DCOF AcuTest.
1) Equal to or greater than .42 for level interior tile floors that will be walked on when wet.
b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:
c. Porcelain Paver Tile: Matte surface finish.
4. Mosaic tile may be mounted or joined together by a resinous bonding material along tile edges.
5. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range

in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.

6. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
   a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of hot applied petroleum paraffin wax.
   b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
   c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with furan or epoxy or latex modified mortars.

B. Glass Mosaic Tile: Cushion edges, glazing.

C. Porcelain Paver Tile: Nominal 8 mm (5/16 inch) thick, with cushion edges. Porcelain tile produced by the dust pressed method are to be made of approximately 50% feldspar; the remaining 50% is to be made up of various high-quality light firing ball clays yielding a tile with a water absorption rate of 0.5% or less and a breaking strength of between 176 to 181 kg (390 to 400 lbs.).

D. Trim Shapes:
   1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
   2. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile unless detailed on construction documents or specified otherwise.
   3. Internal and External Corners:
      a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
      b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
      c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
      d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
      e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
      f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
      g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.

**2.2 BACKER UNITS:**

A. Cementitious Backer Units:
   1. Use in showers or wet areas.

2. Conform to ASTM C1325; Type A.
3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.
4. Thickness; 5/8”

**2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:**

A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.

B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.01.

C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, are to be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

**2.4 FASTENERS:**

A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.

B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

**2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS:**

A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.1.

G. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:
1. Sheet System TCNA F122-14 (on-ground concrete) and TCNA F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
2. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
3. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
4. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

| Property | Units | Results | Test Method |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hardness Shore A | Points | 70-80 | ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading) |
| Shrinkage | Percent | 5 maximum | ASTM D1204 |
| Brittleness | | No crack remains flexible at temperature -37 degrees C (-35 degrees F) | ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2-inch) Mandrel Bend |
| Retention of Properties after Heat Aging | Percent of original | 80 Tensile<br>80 Breaking<br>80 Elongation | ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours |

5. Manufacturer’s standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
6. Sheet manufacturer’s solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

**2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS:**

A. Coloring Pigments:
   1. Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
   2. Coloring pigments may only be added to grout by the manufacturer.
   3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
   4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Dry-Set Grout.

B. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated. Zero VOC content.

C. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

**2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND:**

A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.

B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:
   1. Cure streghnth at 7 days and 28 days.
   2. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
   3. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).

4. Tensile strength – 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
5. Density – 1.9.

C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.

D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.

E. Ready for light foot traffic within 48 hours after application. Full use and access shall be after 7 day cure period, this includes any required core drilling after tile installation.

**2.8 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS:**

A. Terrazzo type divider strips.

B. Heavy top type strip with 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide top and 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) long leg. Height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.

C. Embedded leg perforated and deformed for keying to mortar.

D. stainless-steel, ASTM A666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

**2.9 WATER:**

A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

**2.10 CLEANING COMPOUNDS:**

A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.

B. Materials containing acid or caustic Material are not acceptable.

**2.11 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING:**

A. ASTM A1064/A1064M welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.

B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.

C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).

D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).

E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

**3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE:**

A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:

1. Not more than 6 mm in 3048 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 3 mm in 3048 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set portland cement, and latex-portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.

B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:

1. Not more than 6 mm in 2438 mm (1/4 inch in 8 feet) from required plane where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet) where dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

**3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

A. Patching and Leveling:

1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
   a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown on construction documents.
   b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
   c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

B. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains: Inpatient bathrooms.

1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown on construction documents.

2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 3.2 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).
3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
6. Perform flood test to verify mortar bed slopes to drain before installing tile. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to be present during flood test.

E. Walls:
1. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

F. Existing Floors:
1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.

**3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:**

A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.

B. Install in accordance with ANSI A118.9 except as specified otherwise.

C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a “V” joint for joint treatment.

D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.

E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.

F. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.

G. Joint Treatment:

1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

**3.6 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS:**

A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between ceramic and quarry tile floors and between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise on construction documents.

B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.

**3.7 CERAMIC TILE – GENERAL:**

A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.

B. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:

1. Install mortar bed in a manner that does not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains shown on construction documents, float finish.
4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
5. For tile set with portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.

C. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:

2. Set wall tile installed over portland cement mortar bed on metal lath base in portland cement paste over dry-set portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1C, TCNA System W231-14, W241-14.
4. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

D. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field. Align new tile work scheduled for existing spaces to the existing tile work unless specified otherwise.
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
   a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
   b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:
   a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
   b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where indicated in construction documents.
   c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope tile to drains.
   d. Push and vibrate tiles over 203 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
9. Walls:
   a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling as indicated in construction documents with tile.
   b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are indicated in construction documents.

c. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.

10. Joints:
    a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
    b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
    c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.
    d. Make joints in paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.
11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards:
    a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.
    b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
    c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 203 by 203 mm (8 by 8 inches) or larger.

**3.8 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR:**

A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1B, except as specified otherwise.

B. Slope tile work to drains at not less than 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

**3.9 GROUTING:**

A. Grout Type and Location:
    1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial portland cement grout.

B. Workmanship:
    1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
    2. Sand Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10.
    3. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
    4. High Performance Grout: ANSI A118.7.
    5. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.6.

6. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.
7. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.5 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

**3.10 CLEANING:**

A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

**3.11 PROTECTION:**

A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is fully set and cured.
B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor is unavoidable, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

**3.12 TESTING FINISH FLOOR:**

A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 51 00
# ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

## PART 1- GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.

B. Acoustical units.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Access doors in adhesive applied tile: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.

### 1.3 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements,
2. Colored markers for units providing access.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation.
2. Acoustical units, each type

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.

B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A641/A641M-09.....Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/A653M-11.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

C423-09.....Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

C634-11.....Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics

C635-13.....Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-13.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

E84-13.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-12.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E413-10.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.

E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint

E1264-08e1.....Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

ISO 14644-1.....Classification of Air Cleanliness

**PART 2- PRODUCTS**

**2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM**

A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.

1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
   a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
   b. Extruded aluminum.
   c. Fire resistant plastic (glass fiber) having a flame spread and smoke developed rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.

B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:

1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.

3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units.

**2.2 WIRE**

A. ASTM A641.

B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).

C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

**2.3 ANCHORS AND INSERTS**

A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.

B. Hanger Inserts:

1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
2. Flush ceiling insert type:
   a. Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
   b. Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
   c. Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.

**2.4 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING**

A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.

B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

| Size mm | Size Inches | Cold-rolled | | Hot-rolled | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Kg | Pound | Kg | Pound |
| 38 | 1 1/2 | 215.4 | 475 | 508 | 1120 |
| 50 | 2 | 267.6 | 590 | 571.5 | 1260 |

**2.5 ACOUSTICAL UNITS**

A. General:

1. Ceiling Tile shall meet minimum 37% bio-based content in accordance with USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
2. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m$^2$ (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.
3. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84

4. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
5. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.
6. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces, except as specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
7. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown, with square edges.

B. Special faced acoustical tile units AT(SP)shall be used for clean areas, SPD and wet areas as per referenced in PG-18-14, Room Finishes, Door, & Hardware Schedule. AT(SP) Special faced acoustical tile units shall provide anti-microbial coated surfaces suitable for use in Class 5 Clean Rooms per ISO 14644-1. Special faced acoustical tile units shall meet all general requirements stated in this specification.

**2.6 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION**

A. Markers:
1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.
2. Make colored markers of paper of plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.

B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.

C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:

Color.....Service
Red.....Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green.....Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow.....Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange.....Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue.....Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black.....Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 CEILING TREATMENT**

A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.

B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.

C. Moldings:

1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

D. Perimeter Seal:

1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

**3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

A. General:

1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 $m^2$ (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Anchorage to Structure:

1. Concrete:
   a. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.

C. Direct Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.

2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

D. Indirect Hung Suspension System:
1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) or center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
3. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

E. Seismic Ceiling Bracing System:
1. Construct system is accordance with ASTM E580.
2. Connect bracing wires to structure above as specified for anchorage to structure and to main runner or carrying channels of suspended ceiling at bottom.

**3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION**

A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.

B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.

C. Markers:
1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
3. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

**3.5 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION**

A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.

B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 65 13
# RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the installation of rubber base.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color and texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Integral base with sheet flooring: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.

3. Sheet Rubber Flooring: 300 mm (12 inches) square.

4. Adhesive: Literature indicating each type.

### 1.4 DELIVERY

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

### 1.5 STORAGE

A. Store materials in weather tight and dry storage facility.

B. Protect material from damage by handling and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

F1344-10.....Rubber Floor Tile

F1860-10.....Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing

F1861-08.....Resilient Wall Base

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Nonskid

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL**

Use only products by the same manufacturer and from the same production run.

**2.2 RESILIENT BASE**

A. ASTM F1861, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high, Thermoplastics, Group 2-layered. Style B-cove.

B. Where carpet occurs, use Style A-straight.

C. Use only one type of base throughout.

**2.4 SHEET RUBBER FLOORING**

A. Use rubber flooring made with a minimum of 90% consumer rubber where possible.

**2.5 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)**

As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

**2.6 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)**

Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

**2.7 ADHESIVES**

A. Use products recommended by the material manufacturer for the conditions of use.

B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC is preferred over solvent based adhesive.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21$^{o}$ C (70 °F), for 48 hours before installation.

B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21$^{o}$ C and 27$^{o}$ C (70$^{o}$F and 80$^{o}$F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and after installation.

C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

**3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the Resident Engineer.

B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the Resident Engineer indicating the differences in the method of installation.

C. The Resident Engineer reserves the right to have test portions of material installation removed to check for non-uniform adhesion and spotty adhesive coverage.

**3.3 PREPARATION**

A. Examine surfaces on which material is to be installed.

B. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.

C. Level to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variations.

D. Do not use adhesive for leveling or filling.

E. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions; grind high spots.

F. Clean substrate area of oil, grease, dust, paint, and deleterious substances.

G. Substrate area dry and cured. Perform manufacturer’s recommended bond and moisture test.

H. Preparation of existing installation:

1. Remove existing base and stair treads including adhesive.
2. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.
3. Prepare substrate as specified.

**3.4 BASE INSTALLATION**

A. Location:

1. Unless otherwise specified or shown, where base is scheduled, install base over toe space of base of casework, lockers, laboratory, pharmacy furniture island cabinets and where other equipment occurs.
2. Extend base scheduled for room into adjacent closet, alcoves, and around columns.

B. Application:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
2. Set base with joints aligned and butted to touch for entire height.
3. Before starting installation, layout base material to provide the minimum number of joints with no strip less than 600 mm (24 inches) length.
   a. Short pieces to save material will not be permitted.
   b. Locate joints as remote from corners as the material lengths or the wall configuration will permit.

C. Form corners and end stops as follows:
   1. Score back of outside corner.
   2. Score face of inside corner and notch cove.
D. Roll base for complete adhesion.

**3.5 SHEET RUBBER INSTALLATION.**

A. Prepare surfaces to receive sheet rubber in accordance with applicable portions of paragraph, preparation.
B. Layout of Sheet Rubber:
   1. Use minimum number of joints compatible with material direction and symmetrical joint location.
C. Application:
   1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
   2. Roll sheet rubber to assure adhesion.

**3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

A. Clean all exposed surfaces of base and adjoining areas of adhesive spatter before it sets.
B. Keep traffic off resilient material for at least 72 hours after installation.
C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
   1. After two weeks, scrub resilient base, sheet rubber and treads materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surfaces clean and free of detergent residue. Polish resilient base to a gloss finish.
   2. Do not polish tread and sheet rubber materials.
D. When construction traffic is anticipated, cover tread materials with reinforced kraft paper and plywood or hardboard properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by the Resident Engineer.
E. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged materials and re-clean resilient materials. Damaged materials are defined as having cuts, gouges, scrapes or tears and not fully adhered.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 65 19
# RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the installation of luxury vinyl tile, rubber tile, and accessories required for a complete installation.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

C. Subfloor Testing and Preparation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

D. Color, Pattern and Texture for Resilient Tile Flooring and Accessories: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Resilient material manufacturer’s recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish.
3. Application, installation and maintenance instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Tile: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
2. Edge Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Layout of patterns as shown on the construction documents.
2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.

E. Test Reports:

1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory. Tested per ASTM F510/F510M.
2. Moisture and pH test results as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

**1.4 DELIVERY:**

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation are not acceptable.

**1.5 STORAGE:**

A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years’ experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.

1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:

a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.

b. Career long training.

c. Manufacturer endorsed training.

d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

B. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

**1.7 WARRANTY:**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, “Warranty of Construction”.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

D2047-11.....Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine

D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness

D4078-02(R2008).....Water Emulsion Floor Finish

E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source

E662-14.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials

E1155/E1155M-14.....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers

F510/F510M-14.....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method

F710-11.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

F925-13.....Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring

F1066-04(R2014).....Vinyl Composition Floor Tile

F1344-12(R2013).....Rubber Floor Tile

F1700-13a.....Solid Vinyl Floor Tile

F1869-11.....Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F2170-11.....Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes

F2195-13.....Linoleum Floor Tile

C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.

B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.

C. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

D. Slip Resistance – Not less than 0.5 when tested with ASTM D2047.

**2.2 RUBBER TILE:**

A. Tile Standard: ASTM F1344, Class I-B, homogeneous rubber tile, through mottled.

B. Hardness: Manufacturer’s standard hardness

C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.

D. Thickness:  3.0 mm (0.125 inch)

E. Size: 12 m x 1.22 mm (39.37 feet x 48 inches).

F. Seamless-Installation Method: Heat welded.

**2.3 LUXURY VINYL TILE:**

A. ASTM F1700, Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Tile, Type A.

B. Thickness: 12 mil (1/8 inch).

C. Size: As indicated in the drawings and finish schedule.

**2.4 ADHESIVES:**

A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. VOC content to be less than the 50 grams/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Submit manufacturer’s descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

**2.5 PRIMER FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS:**

A. Provide in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

**2.6 LEVELING COMPOUND FOR CONCRETE FLOORS:**

A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

**2.7 POLISH AND CLEANERS:**

A. Cleaners: As recommended in writing by floor tile manufacturer.

B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

**2.8 MOULDING:**

A. Provide tapered mouldings of rubber or clear anodized aluminum types as indicated on the construction documents for both edges and transitions

of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Provide bevel change in level between 6 and 13 mm (1/4 and 1/2 inch) with a slope no greater than 1:2.

B. Fasteners for Aluminum Mouldings: Stainless steel of type required for substrate condition.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Maintain flooring materials and areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) for three (3) days before application, during application and two (2) days after application, unless otherwise directly by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

B. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

**3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:**

A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1. Remove existing resilient floor and existing adhesive.

B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710.

C. Perform work regarding removal of flooring and adhesive containing asbestos as specified in Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT.

**3.3 INSTALLATION:**

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.

B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance is not acceptable.

C. Tile Layout:

1. If layout is not shown on construction documents, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
2. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than 1/2 the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible.

3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles unless specifically indicated in the construction documents to the contrary.

D. Application:

1. Adhere floor tile to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
2. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
3. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
4. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller.

E. Seal joints at pipes with sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown on construction documents.
2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws.
3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

**3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:**

A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.

B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.

C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer’s printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.

D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.

E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and mouldings, re-clean resilient materials.

**3.5 LOCATION:**

A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, and other equipment occur.

B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 68 00
# CARPETING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Section specifies carpet, edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Manufacturer, Color and Style of Carpet and Edge Strip: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Resilient Wall Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

D. Testing of Concrete Floors Before Installation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in carpet installation with a minimum three (3) years’ experience and employing experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program, and a valid OSHA 10 certification.

1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:

a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.

b. Career long training.

c. Manufacturer endorsed training.

d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer’s catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame

resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.

2. Manufacturer’s printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.

D. Samples:

1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 152 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.
3. Base Edge Strip (Molding): 152 mm (6 inches) long of each color specified.

E. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.

F. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer’s maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.

G. Installer’s Qualifications.

H. Manufacturer’s warranty.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer’s original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer’s brand name, size, dye lot number and related information. Transport carpet to job site in a manner that prevents damage and distortion that might render it unusable. When bending or folding is unavoidable for delivery purposes, unfold carpet and lay flat immediately.

B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer’s brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.

C. Store in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Before installation, acclimate carpet to the atmospheric conditions of the areas in which it will be installed for 2 days prior to installation

**1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature between 18 - 35 degrees C (65 - 95 degrees F) with a maximum relative

humidity of 65 percent for two (2) days before installation, during installation and for three (3) days after installation.

B. Minimum Substrate Surface Temperature: 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) at time of installation.

C. Three (3) days after installation, maintain minimum temperature of 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) for the duration of the contract.

**1.7 WARRANTY:**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their carpet for a minimum of ten (10) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI/NSF 140-10.....Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard

C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):

16-04.....Colorfastness to Light

134-11.....Electric Static Propensity of Carpets

165-08.....Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings-AATCC Crockmeter Method

174-11.....Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

D1335-12.....Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings

D3278-96(R2011).....Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus

D5116-10.....Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products

D5252-11.....Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester

D5417-11.....Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester

E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

F. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):

CIS.....Carpet Installation Standard

G. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL)

H. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

2551-81.....Machine-Made Textile Floor Coverings

I. U.S. Consumer Product and Safety Commission (CPSC):

16 CFR 1630.....Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CARPET:**

A. Physical Characteristics:

1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
2. Type:
   a. Carpet Construction: Tufted.
   b. Carpet Type: Modular tile 610 by 610 mm square (24 by 24 inch square) with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551.
   c. Pile Type: Multilevel loop. Pile type and thickness must conform to ADA requirements.
   d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark), nylon continuous filament.
3. Static Control: Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.
4. Backing Materials: Provide backing release adhesive for modular tile installations. For healthcare installations, provide impervious moisture backing that is 100 percent PVC free.
   b. Modular Tile:
      1) Primary Backing/Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard composite materials.
      2) Secondary Backing: Manufacturer's standard material.

5. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet to be tested and have the minimum 3.5 – 4.0 severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified in the ASTM standard.
6. Tuft Bind: Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 36 N (8 pound) average force for modular carpet tile.
7. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
8. Colorfastness to Light (AATCC 16, Option 3): Color change between the exposed and unexposed carpet areas equivalent to a minimum of Grade 4 on the Gray Scale for Color Change after an exposure of 40 AFU (AATCC fading units) for all specified colors.
9. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb./inch) between secondary backing.
10. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
    a. Comply with 16 CFR 1630.
    b. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E648.
    c. Class I: Minimum critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter (2.9 watts per square inch).
    e. Carpet in corridors, exits and Medical Facilities to be Class I.
11. Average Pile Yarn Density (APYD):
    a. Corridors, lobbies, entrances, common areas or multipurpose rooms, open offices, waiting areas and dining areas: Minimum APYD 6000.
    b. Other areas: Minimum APYD 4000.
13. VOC Limits: Use carpet that complies with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D5116:
    a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq.m x hr.
    b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
    c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
    d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq.m x hr.

**2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER:**

A. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation.

Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) in accordance with ASTM D3278. Materials are to have a VOC maximum of 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

**2.3 SEAMING TAPE:**

A. Provide tape for seams as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation. Seam sealant is to have a maximum VOC content of 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24). Do not use sealants that contain 1,1,1-trichloroethane or toluene.

**2.4 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING):**

A. Metal:
   1. Hammered surface aluminum, pinless, clamp down type designed for the carpet being installed.
   2. Floor flange not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide, face not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide.
   3. Finish: Clear anodic coating unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Vinyl Edge Strip:
   1. Beveled floor flange minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
   2. Beveled surface to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
   3. Color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

A. Contractor to prepare and test surfaces to receive carpet and adhesives as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

**3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION:**

A. Isolate area of installation from rest of building.

B. Perform all work by manufacturer’s approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer’s printed instructions and CRI CIS.

C. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer’s printed instructions.

D. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least three (3) days following installation.

E. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation.

F. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet.

G. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.

H. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

**3.4 MODULAR TILE INSTALLATION:**

A. Install per CRI CIS, Adhesive Application.

B. Lay carpet modules with pile in same direction unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.

D. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

**3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:**

A. Once a carpet installation is complete, clean up scrap materials and debris, and vacuum the area, using manufacturer-approved equipment. Inspect seams carefully for evenness and protruding backing yarns, and inspect the perimeter of the installation for an acceptable finished appearance.

B. Protect installed carpet if furniture is being moved, by laying plywood, fiberboard or porous non-staining sheeting material for minimum time practical. Based on manufacturer guidelines, protect carpet from rolling or foot traffic. Protect against other materials or renovation or construction activities, including dust, debris, paint, contractor traffic, until it is ready for its final use.

C. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.

D. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 91 00
# PAINTING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
6. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
7. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
8. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
9. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
10. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
11. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

B. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS; Division 10 - SPECIALTIES; Division 11 - EQUIPMENT; Division 12 - FURNISHINGS; Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION; Division 22 - PLUMBING; Division 23 – HEATING; VENTILATION

AND AIR-CONDITIONING; Division 26 - ELECTRICAL; Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS; and Division 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.

C. Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.

D. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Painter qualifications.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

D. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
   a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
   b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
   c. Product type and color.

d. Name of project.

5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

E. Sample of identity markers if used.

F. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:

1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:

1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product type.
3. Batch number.
4. Instructions for use.
5. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:

1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.

C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.

D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.

B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish

materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

**1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Lead-Base Paint:
   a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
   b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
   c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
   d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

**1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH**

A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting

operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.

C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):

ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. ASME International (ASME):

A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1.....Aluminum Paint

18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer

22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590% - 1100F)

45.....Interior Primer Sealer

50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer

51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3

52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3

54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5

79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer

90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent

91.....Wood Filler Paste

95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer

135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer

139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning

I. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

J. Underwriter’s Laboratory (UL)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer’s technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

**2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:**

A. Use ready-mixed (including colors) and paints requiring specified additives.

B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.

D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
2. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
3. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.

E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

**2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:**

A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.

B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.

C. Widths as shown on construction documents.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:**

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
   a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
   b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
   c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.

**3.2 APPLY ONLY ON CLEAN, DRY SURFACES. 3.2 INSPECTION:**

A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

**3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Application may be by brush or roller. B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.

B. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.

C. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.

D. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.

E. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.

F. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.

G. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer’s recommendations before applying succeeding coats.

H. All suction spots or “hot spots” in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.

I. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

**3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

A. General:

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning,

sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.

2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer’s instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
   a. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

B. Ferrous Metals:
1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
   a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
   b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.

5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

C. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Plaster:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING . Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three (3) days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

D. Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

**3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:**

A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.

B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.

D. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

**3.6 APPLICATION:**

A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.

B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.

C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.

E. Apply by brush or roller.

F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels and similar items.

**3.7 PRIME PAINTING:**

A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.

B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.

C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required.

D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.

E. Metals:

1. Steel and iron: MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer).
2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).

F. Gypsum Board:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) finish: Use MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5).
2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) in shower and bathrooms.
3. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering:

**3.8 INTERIOR FINISHES:**

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Metal Work:
   1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
   2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
   3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
      a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
C. Gypsum Board:
   1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
   2. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5)

**3.9 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:**

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under “Surface Preparation”. No “telegraphing” of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR’s approval.
B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under “General Workmanship Requirements”.
C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
G. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
H. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

**3.10 PAINT COLOR:**

A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
B. Coat Colors:
   1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
   2. Color of body coat:  Lighter than finish coat.

3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

**3.11 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.

B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.

C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

D. Paint after tests have been completed.

E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.

F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.

G. Color:
1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:

a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures.
b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system

(bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).

d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.

e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.

H. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

1. Interior Locations:

a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:

1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.

2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.

3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.

b. Other exposed locations:

c. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss.

**3.12 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.

1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.

2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.

3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.

4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
   a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
   b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
   c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
   d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

| PIPING | COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING | COLOR OF BACKGROUND | COLOR OF LETTERS | LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Blow-off | | Green | White | Blow-off |
| Boiler Feedwater | | Green | White | Blr Feed |
| A/C Condenser Water Supply | | Green | White | A/C Cond Wtr Sup |
| A/C Condenser Water Return | | Green | White | A/C Cond Wtr Ret |
| Chilled Water Supply | | Green | White | Ch. Wtr Sup |
| Chilled Water Return | | Green | White | Ch. Wtr Ret |
| Shop Compressed Air | | Blue | White | Shop Air |
| Air-Instrument Controls | | Green | White | Air-Inst Cont |
| Drain Line | | Green | White | Drain |
| Emergency Shower | | Green | White | Emg Shower |
| High Pressure Steam | | Green | White | H.P. _____* |
| High Pressure Condensate Return | | Green | White | H.P. Ret ____* |
| Medium Pressure Steam | | Green | White | M. P. Stm ____* |
| Medium Pressure Condensate Return | | Green | White | M.P. Ret _____* |
| Low Pressure Steam | | Green | White | L.P. Stm _____* |
| Low Pressure Condensate Return | | Green | White | L.P. Ret _____* |
| High Temperature Water Supply | | Green | White | H. Temp Wtr Sup |
| High Temperature Water Return | | Green | White | H. Temp Wtr Ret |
| Hot Water Heating Supply | | Green | White | H. W. Htg Sup |
| Hot Water Heating Return | | Green | White | H. W. Htg Ret |
| Gravity Condensate Return | | Green | White | Gravity Cond Ret |
| Pumped Condensate Return | | Green | White | Pumped Cond Ret |
| Vacuum Condensate Return | | Green | White | Vac Cond Ret |
| Chemical Feed | | Green | White | Chem Feed |
| Continuous Blow-Down | | Green | White | Cont. B D |
| Pumped Condensate | | Green | White | Pump Cond |
| Pump Recirculating | | Green | White | Pump-Recirc. |
| Vent Line | | Green | White | Vent |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alkali | | Orange | Black | Alk |
| Bleach | | Orange | Black | Bleach |
| Detergent | | Yellow | Black | Det |
| Liquid Supply | | Yellow | Black | Liq Sup |
| Reuse Water | | Yellow | Black | Reuse Wtr |
| Cold Water (Domestic) | White | Green | White | C.W. Dom |
| Hot Water (Domestic) | | | | |
| Supply | White | Yellow | Black | H.W. Dom |
| Return | White | Yellow | Black | H.W. Dom Ret |
| Tempered Water | White | Yellow | Black | Temp. Wtr |
| Ice Water | | | | |
| Supply | White | Green | White | Ice Wtr |
| Return | White | Green | White | Ice Wtr Ret |
| Reagent Grade Water | | Green | White | RG |
| Reverse Osmosis | | Green | White | RO |
| Sanitary Waste | | Green | White | San Waste |
| Sanitary Vent | | Green | White | San Vent |
| Storm Drainage | | Green | White | St Drain |
| Pump Drainage | | Green | White | Pump Disch |
| Chemical Resistant Pipe | | | | |
| Waste | | Orange | Black | Acid Waste |
| Vent | | Orange | Black | Acid Vent |
| Atmospheric Vent | | Green | White | ATV |
| Silver Recovery | | Green | White | Silver Rec |
| Oral Evacuation | | Green | White | Oral Evac |
| Fuel Gas | | Yellow | Black | Gas |
| Fire Protection Water | | | | |
| Sprinkler | | Red | White | Auto Spr |
| Standpipe | | Red | White | Stand |
| Sprinkler | | Red | White | Drain |

7. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
   a. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES, Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
   1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
   2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.

3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

**3.13 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:**

A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.

B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

# SECTION 10 14 00
# SIGNAGE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs exterior signage, code required signs and temporary signs.

B. This section specifies exterior signage.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Provide signage that is the product of one manufacturer, who has provided signage as specified for a minimum of three (3) years. Submit manufacturer’s qualifications.

B. Installer’s Qualifications: Minimum three (3) years’ experience in the installation of signage of the type as specified in this Section. Submit installer’s qualifications.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 – PRODUCTS.

C. Interior Sign Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, for each sign type.

1. Sign Panel, 203 x 254 mm (8 x 10 inches), with letters.
2. Color samples of each color, 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.

E. Manufacturer's Literature:

1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
2. Manufacturer’s printed specifications and maintenance instructions.

F. Sign Location Plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.

G. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.

H. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

I. Manufacturer’s qualifications.

J. Installer’s qualifications.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.

B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.

C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.

D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

**1.6 WARRANTY:**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, “Warranty of Construction”.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A117.1-09.....Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-14.....Carbon Structural Steel

A240/A240M-15.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

A1011/A1011M-14.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

B36/B36M-13.....Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar

B152/B152M-13.....Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

C1036-11(R2012).....Flat Glass

C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

C1349-10.....Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate

D1003-13.....Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics

D4802-10.....Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.

MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-14.....National Electrical Code

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SIGNAGE GENERAL:**

A. Provide signs of type, size and design per the facilities standards.

B. Provide signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.

C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.

D. Do not scale construction documents for dimensions. Verify dimensions and coordinate with field conditions. Notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) of discrepancies or changes needed to satisfy the requirements of the construction documents.

**2.2 INTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS:**

A. Aluminum:
   1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).
   2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221M (B221).

B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.

C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.

D. Vinyl: Premium grade 0.1 mm (0.004 inch) thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.

E. Adhesives:
   1. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by signage manufacturer.
   2. Adhesives to have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

F. Typography: Comply with VA Signage Design Guide.
   1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps, as indicated in Sign Message Schedule.
   2. Arrow: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
   3. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
   4. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
   5. Provide text, arrows, and symbols in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown in construction documents. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s). Text shown in construction documents is for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

**2.3 INTERIOR SIGN TYPES:**

A. Conform to the facilities established stanadard.

B. Provide insert and frame component system.

C. Component System Signs:

1. Provide interior sign system as follows:
   a. Interchangeable system that allows for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.
   b. Provide sign system comprised of following primary components:
      1) Rail Back: Horizontal rails, spaced to allow for uniform, modular sizing of sign types.
      2) Rail Insert: Mount to back of Copy Panels to allow for attachment to Rail Back.
      3) Copy Panels: Fabricate of acrylic materials to allow for different graphic needs.
      4) End Caps: Interlock to Rail Back to enclose and secure changeable Copy Panels.
      5) Joiners and Accent Joiners: To connect separate Rail Backs together.
      6) Top Accent Bars: To provide decorative trim cap that encloses the top of sign.
   c. Provide rail back, rail insert and end caps in anodized extruded aluminum.
   d. Provide signs in system that are convertible in the field to allow for enlargement from one (1) size to another in height and width through use of joiners or accent joiners, which connect rail back panels together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy panels. Connect accent joiners to rail backs with a visible 3 mm (1/8") horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy insert surfaces.
   e. Provide sign configurations as indicated on construction documents that vary in width from 228 mm (9 inches) to 2032 mm (80 inches), and have height dimensions of 50 mm (2 inches), 76 mm (3 inches), 152 mm (6 inches), 228 mm (9 inches) and 305 mm (12 inches). Height that can be increased beyond 305 mm (12 inches), by repeating height module in full or in part.
2. Provide rail back functions as internal structural member of sign. Fabricate of 6063T5-extruded aluminum, anodized black.
   a. Fabricate to accept an extruded aluminum or plastic insert on either side, depending upon sign type.

b. Provide components that are convertible in field to allow for connection to other rail back panels.
c. Provide mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications , wall mounting with pressure sensitive tape , freestanding mount , ceiling mount and other mounting devices as needed.

3. Provide rail insert functions as mounting device for copy panels on to the rail back. The rail insert mounts to the back of the copy panel with adhesive suitable for attaching particular copy insert material.
   a. Provide copy panels that slide or snap into the horizontal rail back.
4. Provide copy panels that accept various forms of copy and graphics, and attach to the rail back with the rail insert. Provide copy panels fabricated of acrylic.
   a. Provide copy panels that are interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.
   b. Provide materials that are cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.
   c. Copy Panel Materials.
      b) Background Color: Painted, acrylic lacquer.
      4) Acrylic - 2 mm (.080 inches) non-glare acrylic.
         a) Pressure bonded to extruded rail insert using adhesive.
         b) Background Color: Painted in acrylic lacquer or acrylic enamel.
5. End Caps: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. End caps interlock with rail back with clips to form an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable copy panels, without requiring tools for assembly.
   a. Interchangeable to each end of sign and to other signs in signage system of equal height.
   b. Provide mechanical fasteners that can be added to the end caps that will secure it to rail back to make sign tamper resistant.
6. Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail joiners connect rail backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy inserts.

7. Accent Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Connect joiner and rail backs together with a visible 3 mm (.125 inches) horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy panel surfaces.
8. Top Accent Rail: Extruded rail using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish that provides a 3.2 mm (.125 inches) high decorative trim cap. Cap butts flush to adjacent copy panel and encloses top of rail back and copy panel.
9. Typography:
   b. Subsurface Copy Inserts: Textured 1 mm (.030 inches) clear polycarbonate face with subsurface applied vinyl copy.
      1) Spray face back with paint and laminated to extruded aluminum carrier insert.

D. Tactile Sign:
1. Tactile sign made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign. Photopolymer etched metal, sandblasted phenolic or embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.
2. Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.8 mm (1/32 inches) from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille to be tapered, vertical and clean.
3. Braille Dots: Conform with ANSI A117.1 for Braille position and layout; (a) Dot base diameter: 1.5 mm (.059 inches) (b) Inter-dot spacing: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) (c) Horizontal separation between cells: 6.0 mm (.241 inches) (d) Vertical separation between cells: 10.0 mm (.395 inches)
4. Paint assembly specified color. After painting, apply white or other specified color to surface of the numbers and letters. Apply protective clear coat sealant to entire sign.
5. Finish: Eggshell, 11 to 19 degree on a 60 degree glossmeter.

E. Provide cork or felt on bottom or mounting bracket when sign is mounted on counter or desk.

F. For ceiling mounted signs, provide mounting hardware on the sign that allows for sign disconnection, removal, reinstallation, and reconnection.

H. Dimensional Letters:

1. Provide dimensional letters that are mill or laser cut acrylic in size and thickness indicated in construction documents.
2. Provide draft of letters perpendicular to letters face.
3. Fabricate letters with square corners, such as where a letter stem and bar intersect.
4. Paint letters with acrylic polyurethane.

J. Temporary Interior Signs:

1. Fabricated from 50 kg (110 pound) matte finished white paper cut to 101 mm (4 inch) wide by 305 mm (12 inch) long.
   a. Punched 3.2 mm (.125 inch) hole with edge of hole spaced 13 mm (.5 inch) in from edge and centered on 101 mm (4 inch) side.
   b. Reinforce hole on both sides with suitable material that prevents tie from pulling through hole.
   c. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.120 inch) thick attached to tag with twist leaving 152 mm (6 inch) long free ends.
2. Mark architectural room number on sign, with broad felt marker in clearly legible numbers or letters that identify room, corridor or space as shown on construction documents.
3. Install temporary signs to rooms that have a room, corridor or space number. Attach to door frame, door knob or door pull.
   a. Doors that do not require signs are: corridor doors in corridor with same number, folding doors or partitions, toilet doors, bathroom doors within and between rooms, closet doors within rooms, communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
   b. Replace and missing, damaged or illegible signs.

**2.4 FABRICATION:**

A. Design interior signage components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.

B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible.

C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Fasten joints flush to conceal reinforcement, or weld joints, where thickness or section permits.

D. Level and assemble contract surfaces of connected members so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without applying filling compound.

E. Signs: Fabricate with fine, even texture to be flat and sound.

1. Maintain lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern.
2. Plane surfaces to be smooth, flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist.
3. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.

F. Finish extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Fabricate square turns, sharp corners, and true curves.

G. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Mitere edge joints to give appearance of solid material.

H. Do not manufacture signs until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR and forwarded to contractor.

I. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Mill smooth exposed ends and edges with corners slightly rounded.

J. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.

K. Movable Parts, Including Hardware: Cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Center doors and covers in opening or frame.

1. Align contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.

L. Pre-assemble items in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

M. Prime painted surfaces as required. Apply finish coating of paint for complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show.

1. Finish surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

A. Locate signs in alignment of the facility’s standard, information in construction documents for reference only.

B. Conform to the VA Signage Design Guide for installation requirements.

C. At each sign location there are no utility lines behind each sign location that will be affected by installation of signs.

   1. Correct and repair damage done to utilities during installation of signs at no additional cost to Government.

D. Provide inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Submit setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices, which may involve other trades.

E. Refer to Sign Message Schedule for mounting method. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the Sign Location Plan and the dimensions given on elevation and Sign Location Plans. When exact position, angle, height or location is not clear, contact COR for resolution.

F. When signs are installed on glass, provide blank glass back up to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. Provide blank glass back that is the same size as sign being installed.

G. Touch up exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.

H. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair adjoining or adjacent surfaces that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.

- - - END - - -

# SECTION 10 25 13
# PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the Patient Bed Service Wall (PBSW), both horizontal and vertical.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and finishes of the PBSW units.

C. Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.

D. Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Requirements for air, oxygen and vacuum outlets in the PBSW.

E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Minimum requirements, test standards, qualifications products and services, manufactured products, and materials/equipment protection for electrical installations.

F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Raceways and outlet boxes for wiring.

G. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.

H. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices to be installed in the PBSW units.

I. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground currents.

J. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Lighting fixture requirements when installed in or connected to the PBSW units.

K. Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL/CODE BLUE SYSTEMS: Nurse Call and Code One requirements for installation in the PBSW units.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Obtain Government approval for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval is not permitted.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
   1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
   1. Adhesive: Maximum VOC content: 250 g/L or less.

C. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit the following:
   1. Shop Drawings:
      a. Include sufficient information, clearly presented, to determine compliance with construction documents.
      b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, wiring diagrams, material, and connection diagrams.
      c. Submit configuration drawings showing devices, including nurse call, medical gases, electrical receptacles and switches. The Contracting Officer Representative (COR) will convey by return of submittal the desired configuration of each style of PBSW system. Limit the quantity and types of devices allowed for each style of unit to the quantity and types of devices specified for that style.
   2. Manufacturer’s Literature and Product Data: Submit descriptive literature, catalog cuts, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the COR to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with construction documentation requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval are to be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
   3. Manufacturer’s qualifications.
   4. Product qualifications.
   5. Service qualifications.
   6. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Two (2) weeks prior to the final inspection, deliver four (4) copies of the following to the COR.
      a. Complete maintenance and operating manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts:

1) Include complete "As installed" diagrams which indicate all items of equipment, their interconnecting wiring and interconnecting piping.
2) Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each of the items of equipment, including "As installed" revisions of the diagrams.
3) Identify terminals on the wiring diagrams to facilitate installation, maintenance and operation.

7. Certifications: Two (2) weeks prior to the final inspection, deliver four (4) copies of the following certifications to the COR:
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the construction documents.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

**1.4 WARRANTY:**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 “Warranty of Construction”.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only.

B. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
   40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
   99-12.....Health Care Facilities

D. National Electrical Manufacturer’s Association (NEMA):
   WD-6-2012.....Wiring Devices - Dimensional

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
   KEZR.E192931.....Prefabricated Medical Headwalls and Medical Supply Units

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PBSW SYSTEMS:**

A. Provide PBSW's that are UL listed.

B. Provide units consisting of a structural framework, removable panels and removable equipment console units which are factory assembled to house all permanent bedside services. Services include but are not limited to fixtures, grounding jacks, power outlets, telephone outlets, nurses call patient station, medical gas outlet(s), television remote control unit, and other fittings or devices.

C. Conform to the following:

1. Applicable requirements in NFPA 70 and NFPA 99.
2. Assembly and all components are to be UL listed or labeled.
3. Adhesives where used are to have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

D. Coordinate the mounting space provisions for the nurse call equipment with Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL/CODE BLUE SYSTEMS.

E. Compressed Air, Oxygen and Vacuum System Equipment: Furnish, install and test the equipment in accordance with the construction documents and Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES and Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.

1. Provide fixed medical gas outlets that are permanently installed in one (1) location and cannot move without special tools and shutting off the medical gas involved.

F. Electrical receptacles and switches to comply with the requirements in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES; grounding in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS; and internal wiring in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

G. Styles:

1. Style A1: A single bed PBSW unit consisting of a horizontal unit.
   a. Provide horizontal unit.
   b. Provide oxygen gas outlet(s): One (1) each fixed.
   c. Provide air outlet (s): Two (2) each fixed or one (1) each moveable.
   d. Provide vacuum outlet(s): One (1) each fixed.
   e. Provide Nurses Call audio-visual single bed station.

H. PBSW: Provide with the following features:

1. Construct basic structural framework of heavy gauge extruded aluminum or minimum 1.72 mm (0.067 inch; 14 gauge) cold-rolled steel.
2. Construct unit to be self-supporting for above-the-floor, close wall mounting or a freestanding installation.
3. Drill and tap the side frame members to permit the installation of front panel devices at modular intervals at any elevation between the top and bottom.
4. Provide hinged and lockable front panel, tamper resistant fasteners.
   b. Bond the panel edges with an aluminum extrusion or cold-rolled steel trim designed for mounting directly to the structural framework, thus allowing the panels to be easily removed for access to internal components and for servicing of utility connections or future modifications. Secure panels with hidden screws or other means to offer an overall finished appearance. All exposed metal surfaces or trims greater than 3.17 mm (1/8 inch) wide to be of anodized aluminum or stainless steel finished to resist abrasion and affects from hospital cleaning compounds.
5. Back Panels: Provide Style C units with enclosing back panels. free-standing units with the finish of the front and side panels.
6. Mount patient service components in an equipment console made up of a backbox and finish fascia.
   a. Provide galvanized steel backbox with outlet gang openings on minimum 61 mm (2.4 inches) uniform centers to provide mounting supports of front panel devices. Provide removable metal barriers to separate voltage sources and to facilitate wiring between segregated devices within the same horizontal module.
   b. Match finish, either anodized aluminum or stainless steel of all fascia and device face plates.
   d. Provide smooth external surfaces having a finished appearance. Maintain adequate spacing of device plates and similar items to eliminate crevices and facilitate cleaning.
7. Provide patient services as indicated in paragraphs Styles above, the schematic wiring diagram shown on construction documents, and as follows:

c. Provide medical gas components compatible with those installed elsewhere in the facility, factory assembled, manifolded and pre-piped, with medical grade copper pipe, to single point connections of each service at the top of the units.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

A. Install equipment in accordance with NFPA 70, NFPA 99, and as shown on the construction documents.

B. Compressed Air, Oxygen and Vacuum System Equipment:

1. Install and test the equipment and piping system in accordance with the construction documents and Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES, and Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
2. Install and make connections as required for a complete and operational PBSW system for each unit.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 10 26 00
# WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies wall guards, handrail/wall guard combinations, corner guards and door/door frame protectors, and high impact wall covering.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in providing items of type specified.

1. Obtain wall and door protection from single manufacturer.

B. Installer’s Qualifications: Installers are to have a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in the installation of units required for this project.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
2. For composite wood products, submit documentation indicating product contains no added urea formaldehyde.

C. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combinations.
2. Wall Guards.
3. Corner Guards.
4. High Impact Wall covering.

E. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

F. Manufacturer’s qualifications.

G. Installer’s qualifications.

H. Manufacturer’s warranty.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.

B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.

C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

**1.6 WARRANTY:**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 “Warranty of Construction”.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wall and door protection for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and For General Applications

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

D256-10.....Impact Resistance of Plastics

D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Aluminum Association (AA):

DAF 45-09.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

F. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-13.....Standard for Fire Doors and Windows

H. SAE International (SAE):
J 1545-05(R2014).....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes.

I. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

A. Stainless Steel: A240/A240M, Type 304.

B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221), Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6. Provide aluminum alloy used for colored anodizing coating as required to produce specified color.

C. Resilient Material:

1. Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:

a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 ft.-lbs./sq. inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.-lbs. per inch notched).

b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.

c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.

d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.

e. Provide resilient material for protection on fire rated doors and frames assemblies that is listed by the testing laboratory performing the tests.

f. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies that have been tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door and frame assembly are not acceptable.

g. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

**2.2 CORNER GUARDS:**

A. Fabricate stainless steel corner guards of 1.27 mm (.05 inch) thick material conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304. Install corner guards from floor to ceiling.

**2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS:**

A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:

1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combination:

a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick.

b. Free-floating on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.82 mm (0.072-inch) thick.

c. Anchor to wall at maximum 762 mm (30 inches) on center.

d. Provide anti-ligature profile in inpatient unit.

2. Wall Guards:

a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2.54 mm (0.100-inch) thick. Free-floating over 51 mm (2 inch) wide aluminum retainer clips, minimum 2.28 mm (0.090-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 610 mm (24 inches) on center, supporting a continuous aluminum retainer, minimum 1.57 mm (0.062-inch) thick or free-floated over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 2.03 mm (0.080-inch) thick anchored to wall at maximum 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

3. Provide handrails and wall guards with prefabricated end closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners to be field adjustable to assure close alignment with

handrails and wall guards. Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer in a concealed manner.

**2.4 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING:**

A. Provide wall covering/panels consisting of high impact rigid acrylic vinyl.

B. Panel sizes to be 1.21 m (4 ft.) roll.

C. Submit fire rating and extinguishing test results for resilient material.

D. Submit statements attesting that the items comply with specified fire and safety code requirements.

E. Rigid Vinyl Acrylic Wall Covering: Wall covering thickness to be 0.71 mm (0.028 inch).

F. High Resistant Impact Wall Panels: Wall panel face and edge thickness to be 0.56 mm (0.022 inch)

G. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer.

**2.5 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS:**

A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.

B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

C. Fasterners with exposed heads to be tamper resistant.

**2.6 FINISH:**

A. Aluminum: In accordance with AA DAF-45.

1. Exposed aluminum: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A31 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, .01 mm (0.4 mil) thick. AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A32 chemically etched medium matte with integrally colored anodic coating, Class II Architectural .01 mm (0.4 mil) thick.

2. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.

B. Stainless Steel: In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 finish Number 4.

C. Resilient Material: Embossed textures and color in accordance with SAE J1545.

**PART 3 - INSTALLATION**

**3.1 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS:**

A. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as shown on construction documents.

B. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surface and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from around edge of guard and allow curing undisturbed for 24 hours.

**3.2 RESILIENT WALL GUARDS, HANDRAILS, WALL GUARD HANDRAIL COMBINATION**

A. Secure guards to walls with mounting cushions or brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 10 28 00
# TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and at sinks in related spaces.

B. Items Specified:

1. Soap dispenser.
2. Combination paper towel dispenser and disposal unit.
3. Sanitary Napkin Disposal
4. Toilet tissue dispenser.
5. Grab Bars: (10800-1.DWG).
6. Shower curtain rods: (10800-2.DWG) and (10800-3.DWG).
7. Clothes hooks, robe or coat.
8. Under Lavatory guard
9. Metal framed mirror: (10800-7.DWG).

C. This section also specifies custom fabricated items used in toilets and related spaces.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color of finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

B. Custom fabricated accessories: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.

C. Manufactured toilet and bath accessories: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each product specified.
2. Paper towel dispenser and combination dispenser and disposal units.
3. Metal framed mirrors, showing shelf where required, fillers, and design and installation of units when installed on ceramic tile wainscots and offset surfaces.
4. Shower Curtain rods, showing required length for each location.
5. Grab bars, showing design and each different type of anchorage.
6. Show material and finish, size of members, and details of construction, installation and anchorage of mop racks.

C. Samples:
   1. One of each type of accessory specified.
   2. After approval, samples may be used in the work.
D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. All accessories specified.
   2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.
   3. Show working operations of spindle for toilet tissue dispensers.
E. Manufacturer's Certificates:
   1. Attesting that soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap or aseptic detergents, Phisohex and solutions containing hexachlorophene.
   2. Anodized finish as specified.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
C. Each accessory shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

**1.5 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY**

A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.
B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.
C. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site at appropriate time for building-in.
D. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

**1.6 STORAGE**

A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.
B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.

A176-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A312/A312M-09.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes

A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B456-03(R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

C1036-06.....Flat Glass

C1048-04.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

F446-85(R2009).....Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.

D3453-07.....Flexible Cellular Materials - Urethane for Furniture and Automotive Cushioning, Bedding, and Similar Applications

D3690-02(R2009).....Vinyl-Coated and Urethane-Coated Upholstery Fabrics

C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D10.4-86 (R2000).....Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing

E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):

A-A-3002.....Mirrors, Glass

FF-S-107C (2).....Screw, Tapping and Drive

FF-S-107C.....Screw, Tapping and Drive.

WW-P-541E(1).....Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use) Detail Specification

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 and alloy 6463-T5.

B. Stainless Steel:

1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
2. Tube: ASTM A269, Alloy Type 302, 304, or 304L.

C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Grade 304 or 304L, seamless or welded.

D. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312; Grade TP 304 or TP 304L.

E. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.

F. Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.
2. ASTM C1036, Type 1 Class 1 Quality q3, for shelves in medicine cabinets.
3. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type 1, Class 1 (use in Mental Health and Behavior Nursing Unit Psychiatric Patient Areas and Security Examination Rooms where mirrors and glass are specified).

G. Foam Rubber: ASTM D3453, Grade BD, Type 2.

H. Vinyl Covering: ASTM D3690, Vinyl coated fabric, Class A.

I. Plywood: PS1, Grade CD.

**2.2 FASTENERS**

A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.

B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).

C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.

D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.

E. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.

F. Screws:

1. ASME B18.6.4.
2. Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.

G. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

H. Fasteners used in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units shall be tamper resistant

**2.3 FINISH**

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.

B. Anodized Aluminum:

1. AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick.

C. AA-M32 Mechanical finish, medium satin.

1. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
2. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4.
3. Ferrous Metal:
   a. Shop Prime: Clean, pretreat and apply one coat of primer and bake.
   b. Finish: Over primer apply two coats of alkyd or phenolic resin enamel, and bake.
4. Nylon Coated Steel: Nylon coating powder formulated for a fluidized bonding process to steel to provide a hard smooth, medium gloss finish, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012-inch) thick, rated as self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.

**2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL**

A. Welding, AWS D10.4.

B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.

D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.

E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.

F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
G. Hot-dip galvanized steel, except stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
H. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
I. Key items alike.
J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

**2.6 COMBINATION PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER AND DISPOSAL UNITS**

A. semi-recessed type.
B. Dispensing capacity for 400 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
D. Form face frames, from one piece.
E. Provide each door with continuous stainless steel piano hinge and tumbler lock, keyed alike.
F. Provide removable waste receptacle approximately 40 liter (10.5 gallon) capacity, fabricated of 0.45 mm (0.018-inch) thick stainless steel.

**2.7 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS**

A. Double roll surface mounted type.
B. Mount on continuous backplate.
C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.
E. Toilet tissue dispensers used in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units shall be free of anchor points and secured to the wall using tamper resistant hardware. Toilet paper holders should be a soft plastic rod so that it cannot support the weight of a person
   1. Fabricated of solid surface.

**2.8 GRAB BARS**

A. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.
B. Fabricate of either stainless steel or nylon coated steel, except use only one type throughout the project:
   1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
   2. Nylon Coated Steel: Grab bars and flanges complete with mounting plates and fasteners. Color: White.

D. Bars:
   1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter tubing.
      a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.
      b. Nylon coated bars, minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
   2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls, except swing up and where grab bars are shown continuous around three sides of showers, bars may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
   3. Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.
   4. Swing up bars manually operated. Designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.

E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:
   1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
   2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.

F. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab rail may be secured by being welded to a back plate and be covered with flange.

G. Back Plates:
   1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
   2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.

H. Grab bars used in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units shall be of a design that permits the bar to be easily grasped that meet ADA standards but prevent materials from being threaded between the bar and wall as a possible anchor point.

**2.9 SHOWER CURTAIN RODS**

D. Shower curtain rods in Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units:
   1. Ceiling mounted track capable of supporting 22.6 Kg (50 pounds) before pulling free of wall flanges.
   2. Breakaway Velcro tavs and breakaway shower curtain of breathable fabric.

**2.10 CLOTHES HOOKS, ROBE OR COAT**

A. Fabricate hook units either of chromium plated brass with a satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to the thickness of the metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.

B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to the wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

C. Clothes hooks used in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units shall meet be free of anchor points and secured to the wall using tamper resistant hardware.

**2.11 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS**

A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; stainless steel, type 302 or 304.

B. Mirror Glass:

1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
3. Use polished stainless steel for mirrors in Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing units.

C. Frames:

1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
2. Use either 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel, chrome finished steel, or extruded aluminum, with clear anodized finish 0.4 mils thick.
3. Filler:
   a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers at void between back of mirror and wall surface.
   b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as the mirror frame, contoured to conceal the void behind the mirror at sides and top.

D. Back Plate:

1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging of either zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame, and furnish with theft resistant concealed wall fastenings.

2. Use set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

E. Mounting Bracket:

1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

F. Metal Framed Mirrors with top guard accessory used in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units shall be shatter proof or polished stainless steel, with no anchor points. Anchor to the wall with tamper resistant fasteners.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Before starting work notify Resident Engineer in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.

B. Verify with the Resident Engineer the exact location of accessories.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions or hollow masonry. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.

C. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.

D. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.

E. Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.

F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance as needed.

G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.

H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

I. Install wall mirrors in Mental Health and Behavioral Units with tamper resistant screws that are flush mounted so that they will not support a rope or material for hanging.

**3.3 SCHEDULE OF ACCESSORIES**

A. Schedule provided in drawings.

**3.4 CLEANING**

After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 10 44 13
# FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

### 1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

### 2.2 FABRICATION

A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.

B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.

1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.
4. Provide continuous hinge, and detention lock, in mental health inpatient area.

### 2.3 FINISH

A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.

B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 105113
# METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Welded corridor lockers.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

A. Product Data: For each type of metal locker.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker.

B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Show locker trim and accessories.

C. Samples: For each color specified, in manufacturer's standard size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available.

E. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard size:

1. Lockers and equipment.

F. Product Schedule: For lockers. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Full-size units of the following metal locker hardware items equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each type and finish installed, but no fewer than five units:

a. Locks.

b. Identification plates.

c. Hooks.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.

**1.7** Deliver combination control charts to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service **FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of recessed openings by field measurements before fabrication.

**1.8 COORDINATION**

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of wood bases for metal lockers.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

**1.9 WARRANTY**

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures.

b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.

2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.

3. Warranty Period for Welded Metal Lockers: Lifetime from date of Substantial Completion.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

A. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers and accessories from single source from single locker manufacturer.

1. Obtain locks from single lock manufacturer.

**2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Accessibility Requirements: For lockers indicated to be accessible, comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC A117.1.

2.3 **WELDED CORRIDOR LOCKERS**

A. Basis of Design: Bradley double tier metal locker.

B. Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.075-inch (1.90-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.

1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches (381 mm) wide; welded to inner face of doors.

2. Door Style: Vented panel as follows:

a. Louvered Vents: No fewer than three louver openings at top and bottom for double-tier lockers.

C. Body: Assembled by welding body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:

1. Tops, Bottoms, and Sides: 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal thickness.

2. Backs: 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal thickness.

D. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral, full-height door strikes on vertical main frames.

1. Cross Frames between Tiers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical main frames.

2. Shelves: 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.

E. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.

1. Continuous Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel, full height.

F. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless-steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond door face; pry and vandal resistant.

1. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks or padlocks; positive automatic latching and prelocking.

a. Latch Hooks: Equip doors 48 inches (1219 mm) and higher with three latch hooks and doors less than 48 inches (1219 mm)

high with two latch hooks; fabricated from 0.120-inch (3.04-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.

b. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and incorporating a prelocking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.

G. Door Handle and Latch for Box Lockers: Stainless-steel strike plate with integral pull; with steel padlock loop that projects through metal locker door.

H. Locks: Combination padlocks

I. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch (9 mm) high.

J. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed type, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.

K. Legs: 6 inches (152 mm) high; formed by extending vertical frame members, or fabricated from 0.075-inch (1.90-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to bottom of locker.

1. Closed Front and End Bases: Fabricated from 0.036-inch (0.91-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

L. Continuous Zee Base: Fabricated from, manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

1. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).

M. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet, with a pitch of approximately 20 degrees.

1. Closures: Vertical-end type.

N. Recess Trim: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

O. Filler Panels: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

P. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

Q. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with A60 (ZF180) zinc-iron, alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.

R. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

**2.4 FABRICATION**

A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.
1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for complete installation.

B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments. Factory weld frame members of each metal locker together to form a rigid, one-piece assembly.

C. Equipment: Provide each locker with an identification plate and the following equipment:
1. Double-Tier Units: One double-prong ceiling hook and two single-prong wall hooks.

D. Welded Construction: Factory preassemble metal lockers by welding all joints, seams, and connections; with no bolts, nuts, screws, or rivets used in assembly of main locker groups. Factory weld main locker groups into one-piece structures. Grind exposed welds flush.

E. Accessible Lockers: Fabricate as follows:
1. Locate bottom shelf no lower than 15 inches (381 mm) above the floor.
2. Where hooks, are provided, locate no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor.

F. Continuous Base: Formed into channel or zee profile for stiffness, and fabricated in lengths as long as practical to enclose base and base ends of metal lockers; finished to match lockers.

G. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths as long as practical, without visible fasteners at splice locations; finished to match lockers.
   1. Sloping-top corner fillers, mitered.
H. Individual Sloping Tops: Fabricated in width to fit one locker frame in lieu of flat locker tops; with integral back; finished to match lockers. Provide wedge-shaped divider panels between lockers.
I. Recess Trim: Fabricated with minimum 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) face width and in lengths as long as practical; finished to match lockers.
J. Filler Panels: Fabricated in an unequal leg angle shape; finished to match lockers. Provide slip-joint filler angle formed to receive filler panel.
K. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated with 1-inch- (25-mm-) wide edge dimension, and designed for concealing fasteners and holes at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
   1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.
L. Finished End Panels: Designed for concealing unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
   1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.
M. Center Dividers: Full-depth, vertical partitions between bottom and shelf; finished to match lockers.

**2.5 ACCESSORIES**

A. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type, exposed bolt heads; with self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.
B. Anchors: Material, type, and size required for secure anchorage to each substrate.
   1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls for corrosion resistance.
   **2.** Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for **drilled-in-place anchors.**

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls, floors, and support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install lockers level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.

1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches (910 mm) o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers.
3. Anchor back-to-back metal lockers to floor.

B. Welded Lockers: Connect groups together with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on face frames.

C. Equipment:

1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
3. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.

a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.

b. Attach plates to upper shelf of each open-front metal locker, centered, with a least two aluminum rivets.

D. Trim: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.

1. Attach recess trim to recessed metal lockers with concealed clips.
2. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners. Locate filler panels where indicated on Drawings.
3. Attach sloping-top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
4. Attach boxed end panels using concealed fasteners to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.
5. Attach finished end panels using fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.

## 3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

## 3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.

B. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 11 19 0
# DETENTION SURFACE PADDING SYSTEM

## PART I GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface padding system for floors, walls, doors and frames of detention spaces.

B. System shall consist of field-applied mf-siltec, covered with bullet resistant kevlar by dupont and a protective top coat of high-build liquid vinyl.

### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. DIVISION 8: DOORS AND FRAMES.

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide detention surface padding system which isolates detainees from hard surfaces within the scheduled detention area.

1. Padded surface system shall resist chipping and peeling.
2. Padded surface system shall be easy to clean.
3. Padded surface system shall be water-repellent, impervious to oil, urine and salt.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with governing codes and regulations.

B. Applicator qualifications: application shall be performed by an applicator with a minimum of 5 years’ experience in the successful fabrication and installation of detention surface padding system.

C. Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Surface burning characteristics of detention surface system when tested in accordance with ul standard 723 ( astm e84 ) must be equal to or less than:

1. Flame spread index 10
2. Fuel contributed 10
3. Smoke developed 160

E. Compression deflection ( astm d 1056 ) 4 psi @ 25 % deflection.

F. Acute oral toxicity test ……. Non toxic

G. Fungus resistance(astm g-21-90) ……. 0 ( completely resistance )

H. Css 12-100-1 corner test …… pass

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data: submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions. Include methods of installation of surface padding system for each type of substrate to receive padding.

B. Shop drawings: submit shop drawings showing typical method of padding application.

C. Maintenance information: submit, for owner's use, information regarding the proper care and maintenance of detention surface padding system.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

A. New installations: shall be guaranteed impenetrable by organic human body parts for a period of three years from date of manufacturer's installation approval for use. Should penetration occur, the damage will be repaired or the surface replaced at the manufacturer's option.

B. Conditions: this guarantee does not apply to damage caused by non-organic human body parts, nor damage resulting from use prior to completion of final curing. This product is not intended to replace established management practices, but to supplement those practices, while allowing for a greater degree of protection against client self-injury.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MANUFACTURER**

A. Basis of design: detention padded surface system fabricated by: padded surfaces by b&e

**2.2 MATERIALS**

A. Foam sheets: mfsiltec-500

1. Features

A. Nonflammable, nontoxic, and inherently durable

B. A nonconductive foam polymer with excellent cushioning, fire blocking, thermal insultingand acoustic/vibration dampening properties

C. Structurally resilient with low compression set and 100% memory

D. Continuous operating temperature range: -70 to +500 degrees f.

E. Mfsiltec is oderless, tasteless and non corrosive

2. Specifications:

A. Astm d 3674 & e 162…….. Pass

B. Ul-94…….. V-o

C. California technical bulletin 117……... Pass

D. Fmvss 302…… pass

E. Astm e662 ( flaming mode) …….. Ds @ 1.5 min. < 50

F. Astm e662 (non flaming mode)…….... Ds @ 4 min. < 100

G. Bombardier smp 800-c …….... Pass

H. Astm d573 ……. Pass

3. Compression set, % astm d-1056 22 hours @ 100 c…5 %
4. Compression deflection, psi @ 25 % …….. 4 psi.
5. Tensile strength, psi ……..…. 25 psi minimum
6. Elongation, % …….. …60 % minimum
7. Water absorption, % ……. ..10 % maximum
8. Thermal conductivity k factor …… 0.30 ( btu in/hr/ft./f )

B. Reinforcing mesh: kevlar bullet resistant material
1. Tensile strength ( average ) ……... 25,000 psi
2. Elongation at break ……. 10 %

C. Encapsulate: high-build liquid vinyl of consistency to permit spray or field application.

D. Architect’s color choice

E. Adhesive: type compatible with the materials to be adhered.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Examine areas and conditions under which detention surface padding system is to be applied. Verify that substrate is in proper condition for installation of system. Do not proceed with installation until satisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

A. Verify that ambient temperatures will be within range required by manufacturer for successful installation and curing of system.

B. Verify that work of other trades are complete and will not adversely affect curing and protection of detention surface padding system.

**3.3 INSTALLATION ON WALLS AND FLOORS**

A. Cover specified areas with kev-koat padded material system.

B. Apply protective top coat to encapsulate entire padded surface. Color as selected by architect.

C. If the application is new construction a sixty day curing time is necessary for the concrete floor.

D. Temperature must be 60 degrees fahrenheit at time of installation and maintained for the duration of the construction period and 30 day cure time.

E. At penetrations of padding system for plumbing fixtures, air diffusers, lighting fixtures and security devises, coordinate with requirements of the respective trades for correct mounting.

F. A 30-day cure time is required before rooms with detention surface padding can be utilized. Use prior tothe 30-day cure time will void the 3 year warranty.

**3.4 DOOR PADDING PANEL FABRICATION**

A. Fabricate components to comply with performance and design requirements specified and in accordance with approved shop drawings.

B. Door padding panels shall be composed of kev-koat padded material system adhered to a 3/4" thick fire resistant plywood backing board.

C. Provide openings for glazed observation openings and food slots.

**3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

A. Touch up damage.

B. Clean work area of debris associated with installation.

C. Surface can be cleaned with a mild, non-abrasive liquid detergent.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 12 36 00
# COUNTERTOPS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies casework countertops with integral accessories.

B. Integral accessories include:

1. Sinks with traps and drains.
2. Eye and Face Wash Units.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color and patterns of plastic laminate: SECTION 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

C. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.

D. Equipment Reference Manual for SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
2. Show details of construction at a scale of ½ inch to a foot.

C. Samples:

1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

### 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):

A135.4-95.....Basic Hardboard

C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

A208.1-09.....Particleboard

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.18.1-12.....Plumbing Supply Fittings

A112.1.2-12.....Air Gaps in Plumbing System

A112.19.3-08(R2004).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength, Low Alloy

D256-10.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic

D570-98(R2005).....Water Absorption of Plastics

D638-10.....Tensile Properties of Plastics

D785-08.....Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

D790-10.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

D4690-99(2005).....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives

F. Federal Specifications (FS):

A-A-1936.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber

G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):

PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3.

1. Concealed backing sheet Type BKL.
2. Decorative surfaces:
   a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
   b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.

B. Molded Resin:

1. Non-glare epoxy resin or furan resin compounded and cured for minimum physical properties specified:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Flexural strength | 70 MPa (10,000 psi) | ASTM D790 |
| Rockwell hardness | 105 | ASTM D785 |
| Water absorption, 14 hours (weight) | .01% | ASTM D570 |

2. Material of uniform mixture throughout.

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 304.

D. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold rolled, Class 1 finish, stretcher leveled.

E. Particleboard: CPA A208.1, Grade 2-M-2.

F. Plywood: PS 1, Exterior type, veneer grade AC not less than five ply construction.

G. Hardwood Countertop: Solid maple, clear grade except where other wise specified.

H. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Type I, tempered, fire retardant treated, smooth surface one side.

I. Adhesive
   1. For plastic laminate FS A-A-1936.
   2. For wood products: ASTM D4690, unextended urea resin or unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
   3. For Field Joints:
      a. Epoxy type, resistant to chemicals as specified for plastic laminate laboratory surfaces.
      b. Fungi resistant: ASTM G-21, rating of 0.

J. Fasteners:
   1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.
   2. Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.

K. Solid Polymer Material:
   1. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.
   2. Performance properties required:

| Property | Result | Test |
|---|---|---|
| Elongation | 0.3% min. | ASTM D638 |
| Hardness | 90 Rockwell M | ASTM D785 |
| Gloss ($60^0$ Gordon) | 5-20 | NEMA LD3.1 |
| Color stability | No change | NEMA LD3 except 200 hour |
| Abrasion resistance | No loss of pattern<br>Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles | NEMA LD3 |
| Water absorption weight (5 max) | 24 hours 0.9 | ASTM D-570 |
| Izod impact | 14 N·m/m<br>(0.25 ft-lb/in) | ASTM D256<br>(Method A) |

| Property | Result | Test |
|---|---|---|
| Impact resistance | No fracture | NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball |
| Boiling water surface resistance | No visible change | NEMA LD3 |
| High temperature resistance | Slight surface dulling | NEMA LD3 |

3. Cast into sheet form and bowl form.
4. Color throughout with subtle veining through thickness.
5. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant for joining methyl methacrylic polymer sheet.
6. Bio-based products will be preferred.

**2.2 SINKS**

A. Molded Resin:
1. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.2.

B. Stainless Steel:
1. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

**2.3 TRAPS AND FITTINGS**

A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

**2.4 WATER FAUCETS**

A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

B. Eye and Face Wash Unit Pull-Out-Type:
1. Deck mounted.
2. Designed for vandal resistant push-down control valve and 6 foot hose.
3. Eye and face wash head, provide a soft stream for flushing action.
4. Valve, when opened; remain open until manually closed.

**2.5 FIXTURE IDENTIFICATION**

A. Code fixtures with full view plastic index buttons.

B. Use following colors and codes:

| SERVICE | COLOR | CODE | COLOR OF LETTERS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cold Water | Dark Green | CW | White |
| Hot Water | Red | HW | White |
| Laboratory Air | Orange | AIR | Black |
| Fuel Gas | Dark Blue | GAS | White |
| Laboratory Vacuum | Yellow | VAC | Black |

| SERVICE | COLOR | CODE | COLOR OF LETTERS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Distilled Water | White | DW | Black |
| Deionized Water | White | DI | Black |
| Oxygen | Light Green | OXY | White |
| Hydrogen | Pink | H | Black |
| Nitrogen | Gray | N | Black |
| All Other Gases | Light Blue | CHEM.SYM. | Black |

**2.6 ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES**

A. Hospital grade per electrical specifications.

**2.7 COUNTERTOPS**

A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.

B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.

C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.

D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).

E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.

F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.

G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:

1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
3. Laboratories and pharmacy heights or where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) unless noted otherwise.
4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.

H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.

1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
2. Cutout for VL 81 photographic enlarger cabinet.
   a. Finish cutout to fit flush with vertical side of cabinet, allowing adjustable shelf to fit into cutout space of cabinet at counter top level. Finish cutout surface as an exposed edge.
   b. Provide braces under enlarger space to support not less than 45 kg (100 pounds) centered on opening side along backsplash.

I. Plastic Laminate Countertops:

1. Fabricate plastic laminate on five-ply plywood or particleboard core 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick with plastic laminate backing sheet.
2. Front edge over cabinets not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick except where plastic "T" insert is used, not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
3. Exposed Surface and edges of decorative laminated plastic or laboratory chemical resistant surface.
   a. Use chemical resistant surface on tops 6A, 6B, and 6C.
   b. Use decorative surface tops when noted plastic laminate, for tops 10A, 10B and 10C.

J. Molded Resin Tops:
1. Molded resin with drip groove cut on underside of overhanging edge.
2. Finish thickness of top minimum 25 mm (1 inch).
3. Joints: Epoxy Type.
4. Secure reagent shelves to counter tops with fasteners from underside and seal seam.

K. Counter Tops for Interchangeable Furniture: Counter tops, unless otherwise shown, are to be capable of vertical adjustment of 150 mm (6 inches). Fabricate tops, except CRS, in increments of units over which they fit with maximum length not to exceed 1950 mm (78 inches). Top section shall cover as many cabinet units as possible. Horizontal joints in counter tops at service strip and across depth of counter are be watertight when in place but of a type that can be easily separated and reset when counter top is moved up or down. Fabricate CRS tops in maximum lengths practicable, with field joints welded and ground smooth to match adjacent surfaces. Securely fasten to supporting rails with heavy metal fastening devices, or with screws, through pierced slots in such rails. Fabricate vertical splash back and reagent shelf in maximum length practicable of same material as working surface, except finish thickness shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch).

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.

B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.

1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
2. Use round head bolts or screws.
3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.
4. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.

C. Rubber Moldings:
1. Where shown install molding with butt joints in horizontal runs and mitered joints at corners where ceramic tile occurs omit molding.
2. Fasten molding to wall and to splashbacks and splashends with adhesive.

D. Sinks
1. Install stainless steel sink in plastic laminate tops with epoxy compound to form watertight seal under shelf rim.
   a. In laboratory and pharmacy fit stainless steel sink with overflow standpipe.
   b. Install faucets and fittings on sink ledges with watertight seals where shown.
2. Install molded resin sinks with epoxy compound to form watertight seal with underside of molded resin top.
   a. Install sink with not less than two channel supports with threaded rods and nuts at each end, expansion bolted to molded resin top.
   b. Design support for a twice the full sink weight.
   c. Install with overflow standpipes.

E. Faucets, Fixtures, and Outlets:
1. Seal opening between fixture and top.
2. Secure to top with manufacturers standard fittings.

F. Electrical Outlets:
1. Set in cutouts with manufacturers gasket sealing joint with top to prevent water leakage.
2. Install control unit and electric outlets where shown. Seal escutcheon plate at lap if on counter or top to prevent water leakage.

**3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.

B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -